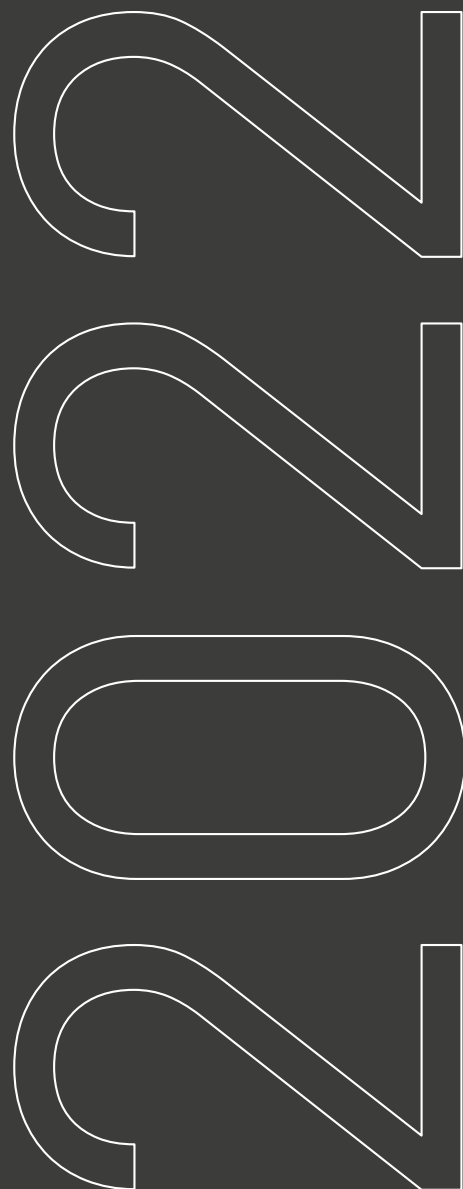


Underfloor heating  
Wall heating  
Infrared heating &  
Infrared heaters  
Direct heating devices  
Hot water  
Frost protection  
Control technology

**ETHERMA°**  
INGENIOUS HEATING

**EXPORT**

# PRO DUCT CATA LOG



## OVER 40 YEARS OF COMPETENCE AND QUALITY.

With ETHERMA, you have an expert partner for your heating solutions with more than 40 years of experience. ETHERMA relies on its continuous innovation, optimal product quality and modern design. We offer an extensive range of services to support you and can find a product solution suitable for your individual requirements.

We are an Austrian company with an international reputation, producing high-quality electrical heating systems for the individual demands of our customers.

With ETHERMA you heat safely and carefree. ETHERMA offers you a certified quality, and our products will impress you with their modern and sophisticated design. The installation of our items is easy and fast. Just press the button and you will feel safety, healthy warmth and a special atmosphere in your home.

"ETHERMA means over 40 years of sustainability and innovation – always aiming to make the vision of CO<sub>2</sub>-free heating a reality and to leave a clean and livable environment for future generations. In doing so, we focus on customer satisfaction."

Thomas Reiter, Managing Director

WE SEEK NEW SOLUTIONS

# ETHERMA NEW PRODUCTS 2022



Page 28

## ETHERMA eFOIL

Heating foil for walls and ceilings



Page 46

## ETHERMA EXO

Premium infrared heater with or without integrated control system



Page 33

## LAVA® STAND

The flexible standing infrared heater with integrated control system



Page 59

## DUO PLUS

The convector storage heater with radiant heat



Page 67

## AQUA WHM

Hydraulically controlled instantaneous water heater



Page 99

## eTOUCH PRO

Switch-mounted thermostat with app and WLAN function

<b>01 UNDERFLOOR HEATING</b> .....	<b>6</b>
<b>UNDERFLOOR HEATING IN THIN LAYERING</b> .....	<b>6</b>
DS – Dipole netted heating mat .....	6
eFLOOR DS PRO – Set of DS netted heating mat with eTOUCH PRO thermostat .....	8
eFLOOR DS BASIC – Set of DS netted heating mat with eBASIC thermostat .....	8
DSNK – Dipole netted heating mat .....	10
Netted heating mat set DSNKU – with thermostat eTOUCH mini .....	11
Netted heating mat set DSNKS – with thermostat eWHEEL .....	11
DS – 24V dipole netted heating mat .....	12
THC – Dipole heating loop for free-mount installation .....	13
NST – Extra robust dipole netted heating mat .....	14
DSS/NSST – Custom-made netted heating mats .....	16
<b>UNDERFLOOR HEATING UNDER PARQUET AND LAMINATE FLOORS</b> .....	<b>17</b>
Laminotherm – Dipole heating mat for floating installation .....	17
eFLOOR LM PRO – Set of Laminotherm with eTOUCH PRO thermostat .....	18
eFLOOR LM BASIC – Set of Laminotherm with eBASIC thermostat .....	18
<b>UNDERFLOOR HEATING IN SCREED FLOORING</b> .....	<b>19</b>
RLH – Dipole heating loop for free-mount installation in screed flooring .....	19
RS – Dipole heating mat for installation in screed flooring .....	20
<b>UNDERFLOOR HEATING INSTALLATION</b> .....	<b>22</b>
PTXS – foot warmer mat .....	22
PA – Heating mat .....	22
<b>02 WALL HEATING</b> .....	<b>23</b>
NST – Dipole netted heating mat extra robust for wall installation .....	24
WSST – Wall heating custom-made .....	26
ZESTO – Built-in hand towel warmer .....	27
eFOIL – Heating foil for walls and ceilings .....	28
<b>03 INFRARED HEATING</b> .....	<b>29</b>
LAVA® BASIC-EP – The solution for ceiling and walls .....	30
LAVA® BASIC-DM – The solution for wall and ceiling .....	31
LAVA®-LED – Lighting accessories .....	32
LAVA®-STAND – The flexible standing infrared heater .....	33
LAVA® ARCUS – The round standing infrared heater .....	34
LAVA® LITE – The extra thin infrared heater .....	35
LAVA® FRAME – Built-in infrared heater .....	36
LAVA® DESK 2.0 – Desk infrared heating .....	37
LAVA® 2.0 – Infrared heating with plug & play system .....	38
LAVA® BATH 2.0 – Bathroom infrared heater .....	40
LAVA® BATH 2.0 PURE – Bathroom infrared heater .....	42
LAVA® DYL 2.0 DESIGN YOUR LAVA® – Motif infrared heater .....	44
LAVA® 2.0 Accessories .....	45
<b>INFRARED HEATER</b> .....	<b>46</b>
EXO DARK – Premium dark heater .....	47
EXO PRO – Premium infrared heater .....	48
EXO COMFORT – Comfort infrared heater .....	49
EXO BASIC – Outdoor infrared heater .....	50
EXO STATIV – Outdoor infrared heater with stand .....	51
S3 INFRARED HEATER CEILING INSTALLATION – Recessed infrared heater .....	52
D3 INFRARED HEATER CEILING INSTALLATION – Recessed dark emitter .....	53
Z1 FREE-STANDING RADIANT HEATER – infrared free-standing radiant heater .....	54
INFRARED HEATER ACCESSORIES – Brackets   Replacement elements .....	55
<b>COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL INFRARED HEATERS</b> .....	<b>56</b>
ETC – Thermal cassette .....	56
EEZ – Ceiling radiant heater .....	56
EIH – Industrial quartz heater .....	57
EIR – Ceiling radiant heater .....	57
<b>04 DIRECT HEATING DEVICES</b> .....	<b>58</b>
<b>CONVECTOR HEATERS   HEATING DEVICES</b> .....	<b>59</b>
DUO PLUS – Convector storage heating with radiant heat .....	59
CP ECO/CL ECO – Convector heater .....	60
SERENA ECO – Convector heater .....	61
<b>BATHROOM HEATING</b> .....	<b>62</b>
BHK – Towel radiators .....	62
SPH – Mirror heating .....	63
EFW – Frost monitor .....	63
<b>HEATING DEVICES</b> .....	<b>64</b>
KST – Under-pew heating .....	64
Finned pipe radiator .....	65
<b>05 HOT WATER</b> .....	<b>66</b>
AQUA WHM – Hydraulically controlled instantaneous water heater .....	67
AQUA WHE – Electronically controlled instantaneous water heater .....	68
AQUA WHL – Electronic instantaneous water heater with LCD .....	69
AQUA WSP – Pressure-resistant hot water storage .....	70
AQUA WHP – Hot water heat pump & accessories .....	71
<b>06 FROST PROTECTION</b> .....	<b>72</b>
<b>OPEN-AIR HEATING IN CONCRETE AND ROLLED ASPHALT</b> .....	<b>74</b>
BRS – Heating mats for installation in concrete and rolled asphalt .....	74
<b>OPEN-AIR HEATING IN MASTIC ASPHALT</b> .....	<b>75</b>
GSN – Heating mats for installation in mastic asphalt .....	75
<b>ROOF AREA HEATING</b> .....	<b>76</b>
DSN – Roof heating mats .....	76
<b>OPEN-AIR HEATING FOR LAYING AS DESIRED</b> .....	<b>77</b>
BRLH-30 – Dipole heating loop for free layout .....	77
<b>OPEN-AIR HEATING FOR STAIRWAYS</b> .....	<b>78</b>
BRS-TS – Stairway heating for installation in concrete and rolled asphalt .....	78
NSP-TS – Stairway heating for thin-bed installation .....	78
<b>OPEN-AIR HEATING ACCESSORIES</b> .....	<b>79</b>
Accessories – Open-air heating .....	79
<b>HEATING TAPES</b> .....	<b>80</b>
eTRACE-PRO – Self-regulating heating tape .....	80
eTRACE-15/25-PRO – Self-regulating heating tapes .....	81
eTRACE-15/25-SG – Self-regulating heating tapes with protective braid .....	82
eTRACE-heating tapes custom-made .....	83
eTRACE-HW-PRO – Self-regulating hot water heating tape .....	84
eTRACE-30CHT – Constant heating tape for roof and box drains .....	85
<b>HEATING LOOPS</b> .....	<b>86</b>
ICESTOP – Plug-in heating loop with thermostat .....	86
ICESTOP LIGHT – Plug-in heating loop with thermostat, 24V .....	86
ICESTOP TRACE – Plug-in, self-regulating heating tape .....	87
<b>BESPOKE SOLUTIONS</b> .....	<b>88</b>
SATHEAT – Satellite antenna heating .....	88
<b>ACCESSORIES</b> .....	<b>89</b>
Fixing materials .....	89
Optional connection technology .....	90
<b>07 CONTROL TECHNOLOGY</b> .....	<b>91</b>
<b>CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC</b> .....	<b>92</b>
gridBox energy monitoring system .....	92
EnergyManager – For distributor installation .....	92
eNEXHO smart home system – Radio bus Internet module .....	93
LAVA®-R – Thermostat plug & play .....	95
LAVA®-T – Timer plug & play .....	95
LAVA®-F – Radio receiver plug & play .....	96
ET-14A – Electronic radio-controlled room thermostat with clock .....	96
ET-111A – Radio receiver .....	97
ET-111C – Radio receiver in flush-mounted box .....	97
eTOUCH HYBRID – Designer mounted thermostat with 2 relay outputs .....	98
eTOUCH PRO – Switch-mounted thermostat with app and WLAN function .....	99
eTOUCH ECO – Switch-mounted thermostat with touch pad .....	100
eBASIC – Rotating thermostat with app function .....	101
eTOUCH BASIC – Switch-mounted thermostat .....	102
KRU Capillary thermostat – Floor temperature limiters .....	102
<b>CONTROLS FOR DISTRIBUTOR INSTALLATION</b> .....	<b>103</b>
ITR-69 – Electronic thermostat .....	103
ITR-80 – Electronic thermostat with digital display .....	103
<b>CONTROLS FOR FROST PROTECTION SYSTEMS</b> .....	<b>104</b>
eFROST system .....	104
ET-9300 – Control system for open-air/roof area/gutter heating systems .....	104
ET-9380 – WLAN/LAN module for ET-9300 including antenna .....	105
ET-9200F – Control system for open-air heating systems .....	106
ET-9100D – Control system for roof gutter and roof heating systems .....	106
ET-3102 – Bimetal dual thermostat incl. sensor .....	107
<b>CONTROLS FOR INDUSTRY</b> .....	<b>107</b>
ET-S123 – Group switch for EEZ and EIH .....	107
ET-KRT – Capillary thermostat for room temperature .....	108
Wall distributor 6-100 kW / Stationary distributor 10-250 kW .....	109
<b>GENERAL INFORMATION</b> .....	<b>110</b>
ETHERMA Quality .....	110
General Terms and Conditions Austria .....	112
General Terms and Conditions Germany .....	114
Product group overview .....	116

Valid from July 2022

**UNDERFLOOR  
HEATING**

# ETHERMA DS

Dipole netted heating mat under tiles or stone



The DS netted heating mat DS is a factory-assembled ready-to-use netted heating mat for heating floors and rooms or sealing off cold walls. Because it is only 2.7 mm thin it allows a low installation height.

This netted heating mat is self-adhesive and because of the dipole version it can be easily installed in tile-adhesive layer.

The special workmanship guarantees a 100% safe and easy installation as well as a high stability of the heating mat. The netted heating mat is available in four standard outputs of 90, 130, 160 or 200 W/m<sup>2</sup>.

**On demand we produce netted heating mats in your size, voltage, output and type as required.**

**ATTENTION:** Do NOT shorten the heating mat!

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 90, 130, 160, 200 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Temperature-resistant: pp to 90 °C
- > Thickness of heating cable: approx. 2.7 mm
- > Standard widths: 50, 100 cm
- > Grid type: 12 x 12 mm, self-adhesive
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Safety function: Earth-leakage circuit breaker, 30 mA
- > Connection cable (no plug): 4 m; 2 x 1.0 mm<sup>2</sup> + protective braid
- > Certification: VDE

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Only 2.7 mm thin
- + Also suitable for wall heating
- + Self-adhesive netted heating mat
- + Only one connection cable (no plug)
- + Very low magnetic field < 25 nT
- + Flat, torsion-free laying
- + 2 standard widths: 50, 100 cm
- + Special outputs and sizes
- + Custom-made connection cable (no plug) available

## SELECTION GUIDE

### DS-90 W/m<sup>2</sup>

Floor temperature control or central heating system in low energy housing.

### DS-130 W/m<sup>2</sup>

Floor temperature control or central heating system in low energy housing.

### DS-160 W/m<sup>2</sup>

As full heating system in kitchen, bathrooms and vestibules with standard insulation.

### DS-200 W/m<sup>2</sup>

Room heating in rooms without or poor insulation; bathrooms, saunas, wellness areas, winter gardens and wherever heating for a short amount of time is necessary.

**The values given here are reference values.**

## DS netted heating mat 90 W/m<sup>2</sup>, mat width 50 cm, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
92-DS5-260	34214	121	260	50	1.30
92-DS5-390	34215	175	390	50	1.95
92-DS5-600	34216	268	600	50	3.00
92-DS5-800	34218	356	800	50	4.00
92-DS5-950	34219	429	950	50	4.75
92-DS5-1120	34220	504	1120	50	5.60
92-DS5-1340	34221	603	1340	50	6.70
92-DS5-1590	34222	713	1590	50	7.95
92-DS5-1980	34223	891	1980	50	9.90
92-DS5-2240	34224	1011	2240	50	11.20
92-DS5-2900	34225	1305	2900	50	14.50
92-DS5-3550	34226	1598	3550	50	17.75

**ETHERMA HINT:** Plan your underfloor heating using the ETHERMA ePLANNER here: [www.etherma.com/eplanner](http://www.etherma.com/eplanner).

DS netted heating mat 130 W/m<sup>2</sup>, mat width 50 cm, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
132-DS5-220	34188	150	220	50	1.1
132-DS5-320	34189	210	320	50	1.6
132-DS5-490	34190	320	490	50	2.5
132-DS5-540	34191	350	540	50	2.7
132-DS5-660	34192	430	660	50	3.3
132-DS5-800	34193	520	800	50	4.0
132-DS5-940	34194	605	940	50	4.7
132-DS5-1120	34195	725	1120	50	5.6
132-DS5-1320	34196	860	1320	50	6.6
132-DS5-1650	34197	1070	1650	50	8.3
132-DS5-1860	34198	1214	1860	50	9.3
132-DS5-2000	34892	1300	2000	50	10.0
132-DS5-2400	34199	1560	2400	50	12.0
132-DS5-3000	34200	1950	3000	50	15.0

DS netted heating mat 160 W/m<sup>2</sup>, mat width 50 cm, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
162-DS5-100	35089	90	100	50	0.5
162-DS5-200	34175	160	200	50	1.0
162-DS5-300	34176	240	300	50	1.5
162-DS5-400	34177	320	400	50	2.0
162-DS5-500	34178	400	500	50	2.5
162-DS5-600	34179	480	600	50	3.0
162-DS5-700	34180	560	700	50	3.5
162-DS5-800	34181	640	800	50	4.0
162-DS5-1000	34182	800	1000	50	5.0
162-DS5-1200	34183	960	1200	50	6.0
162-DS5-1400	38872	1170	1400	50	7.0
162-DS5-1600	34185	1280	1600	50	8.0
162-DS5-1800	34890	1440	1800	50	9.0
162-DS5-2200	34186	1760	2200	50	11.0
162-DS5-2700	34187	2160	2700	50	13.5

DS netted heating mat 160 W/m<sup>2</sup>, mat width 100 cm, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
162-DS1-100	39059	160	100	100	1.0
162-DS1-150	39060	240	150	100	1.5
162-DS1-200	39061	320	200	100	2.0
162-DS1-250	39062	400	250	100	2.5
162-DS1-300	39063	480	300	100	3.0
162-DS1-350	39064	560	350	100	3.5
162-DS1-400	39065	640	400	100	4.0
162-DS1-500	39066	800	500	100	5.0
162-DS1-600	39067	960	600	100	6.0
162-DS1-700	39068	1170	700	100	7.0
162-DS1-800	38116	1280	800	100	8.0
162-DS1-900	38117	1440	900	100	9.0
162-DS1-1100	38118	1760	1100	100	11.0
162-DS1-1350	38119	2160	1350	100	13.5

DS netted heating mat 200 W/m<sup>2</sup>, mat width 50 cm, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
202-DS5-145	34201	150	145	50	0.7
202-DS5-215	34202	210	215	50	1.1
202-DS5-320	34203	325	320	50	1.6
202-DS5-355	34204	355	355	50	1.8
202-DS5-435	34205	435	435	50	2.2
202-DS5-520	34206	525	520	50	2.6
202-DS5-615	34207	615	615	50	3.1
202-DS5-735	34208	735	735	50	3.7
202-DS5-870	34209	870	870	50	4.4
202-DS5-1090	34210	1080	1090	50	5.5
202-DS5-1230	34211	1230	1230	50	6.2
202-DS5-1330	34891	1340	1330	50	6.7
202-DS5-1585	34212	1580	1585	50	7.9
202-DS5-1945	34213	1940	1945	50	9.7

**ETHERMA eFLOOR DS PRO set – dipole netted heating mat with intelligent switch-mounted thermostat eTOUCH PRO**



eTOUCH PRO



Netted heating mat DS



Accessories

- > 1 netted heating mat 162-DS, 160 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > 1 switch-mounted thermostat eTOUCH PRO
- > 1 FSH-12 sensor protective pipe
- > 2.5 m of SS-12 installation pipe



**ETHERMA eFLOOR DS PRO set, netted heating mat DS 160 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7**

PG: M2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
eFLOOR-DS-PRO-200 SET	44757	160	200	50	1.0
eFLOOR-DS-PRO-300 SET	44758	240	300	50	1.5
eFLOOR-DS-PRO-400 SET	44759	320	400	50	2.0
eFLOOR-DS-PRO-500 SET	44760	400	500	50	2.5
eFLOOR-DS-PRO-600 SET	44761	480	600	50	3.0
eFLOOR-DS-PRO-700 SET	44762	560	700	50	3.5
eFLOOR-DS-PRO-800 SET	44763	640	800	50	4.0
eFLOOR-DS-PRO-1000 SET	44834	800	1000	50	5.0
eFLOOR-DS-PRO-1200 SET	44764	960	1200	50	6.0
eFLOOR-DS-PRO-1400 SET	44765	1170	1400	50	7.0
eFLOOR-DS-PRO-1600 SET	44766	1280	1600	50	8.0
eFLOOR-DS-PRO-1800 SET	44767	1460	1800	50	9.0
eFLOOR-DS-PRO-2200 SET	44768	1760	2200	50	11.0
eFLOOR-DS-PRO-2700 SET	44769	2160	2700	50	13.5

**ETHERMA eFLOOR DS BASIC set – dipole netted heating mat with rotating thermostat eBASIC**



eBASIC



Netted heating mat DS



Accessories

- > 1 netted heating mat 162-DS, 160 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > 1 switch-mounted thermostat eBASIC
- > 1 FSH-12 sensor protective pipe
- > 2.5 m of SS-12 installation pipe



**ETHERMA eFLOOR DS BASIC set, netted heating mat DS 160 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7**

PG: M2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
eFLOOR-DS-BASIC-200 SET	41254	160	200	50	1.0
eFLOOR-DS-BASIC-300 SET	41255	240	300	50	1.5
eFLOOR-DS-BASIC-400 SET	41256	320	400	50	2.0
eFLOOR-DS-BASIC-500 SET	41257	400	500	50	2.5
eFLOOR-DS-BASIC-600 SET	41258	480	600	50	3.0
eFLOOR-DS-BASIC-700 SET	41259	560	700	50	3.5
eFLOOR-DS-BASIC-800 SET	41260	640	800	50	4.0
eFLOOR-DS-BASIC-1000 SET	41261	800	1000	50	5.0
eFLOOR-DS-BASIC-1200 SET	41262	960	1200	50	6.0
eFLOOR-DS-BASIC-1400 SET	41263	1170	1400	50	7.0
eFLOOR-DS-BASIC-1600 SET	41264	1280	1600	50	8.0
eFLOOR-DS-BASIC-1800 SET	41265	1460	1800	50	9.0
eFLOOR-DS-BASIC-2200 SET	41266	1760	2200	50	11.0
eFLOOR-DS-BASIC-2700 SET	41267	2160	2700	50	13.5

**Accessories netted heating mat DS and eFLOOR DS PRO/BASIC sets**

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
KALT-DS-1	29851	PTC thermistor for netted heating mat DS, dipole with 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
FSH-12	38128	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for SS-12 installation pipe	A2
FSH-20	26881	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for DN-20 installation pipe	A2
SS-12	38242	Installation pipe for positioning remote sensor, diameter: 12 mm, price per m	A2
MSTD	35508	Repair set for heating conductor of netted heating mat DS, D & NST	A4
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white	E1
eTOUCH-PRO-1-B	41432	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black	E1
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white	E1
ET-RS-eBASIC-B	44912	Frame set for eBASIC consisting of cover and frame, black	A2
MTS	30640	Installation set, comprising FSH-12 and 2.5 m SS-12 installation pipe	A2

**ETHERMA HINT:** Plan your underfloor heating using the ETHERMA ePLANNER here: [www.etherma.com/eplanner](http://www.etherma.com/eplanner).





# ETHERMA DSNK

Dipole netted heating mat under tiles or stone



The grid heating mat DSNK is a factory-made ready-to-use grid heating mat to temper the floor, for heating rooms or sealing off the cold in walls. Because it is only 2.7 mm thin it allows a low installation height. This netted heating mat DSNK is self-adhesive and because of the dipole version it can be easily installed in tile-adhesive layer. The special workmanship guarantees a 100 % safe and easy installation as well as a high stability of the heating mat. The netted heating mat is available in two standard power outputs of 100 & 150 W/m<sup>2</sup>.

**On demand we produce netted heating mats in your size, voltage, power output and type as required.**

**ATTENTION:** Do NOT shorten the heating mat!

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Power: 100, 150 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Temperature-resistant: Up to 90 °C
- > Thickness of heating conductor: approx. 2.7 mm
- > Standard widths: 50 cm
- > Grid type: 12 x 12 mm, self-adhesive
- > IP Rating: IP X7
- > Safety function: Earth-leakage circuit bre 30 mA
- > Connection cable (no plug): 4 m; 2 x 1.0 mm<sup>2</sup> + protective braiding
- > Certification: CE compliant

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Only 2.7 mm thin
- + Also suitable for wall heating
- + Self-adhesive netted heating mat
- + Only one connector cable
- + Very low magnetic field < 25 nT
- + Flat, torsion-free laying
- + Custom-made special orders and sizes
- + Connection cable (no plug) custom-made available

### Grid heating mat DSNK 100 W/m<sup>2</sup>, mat width 50 cm, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Art. no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
102-DSNK5-200	44819	100	200	50	1
102-DSNK5-300	44820	150	300	50	1,5
102-DSNK5-400	44821	200	400	50	2
102-DSNK5-500	44822	250	500	50	2,5
102-DSNK5-600	44823	300	600	50	3
102-DSNK5-700	44824	350	700	50	3,5
102-DSNK5-800	44825	400	800	50	4
102-DSNK5-1000	44826	500	1000	50	5
102-DSNK5-1200	44827	600	1200	50	6
102-DSNK5-1400	44828	700	1400	50	7
102-DSNK5-1600	44829	800	1600	50	8
102-DSNK5-1800	44830	900	1800	50	9
102-DSNK5-2000	44831	1000	2000	50	10
102-DSNK5-2400	44832	1200	2400	50	12
102-DSNK5-3000	44833	1500	3000	50	15

### Grid heating mat DSNK 150 W/m<sup>2</sup>, mat width 50 cm, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Art. no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
152-DSNK5-100	40047	75	100	50	0,5
152-DSNK5-200	40048	150	200	50	1
152-DSNK5-300	40049	225	300	50	1,5
152-DSNK5-400	40050	300	400	50	2
152-DSNK5-500	40051	375	500	50	2,5
152-DSNK5-600	40052	450	600	50	3
152-DSNK5-700	40053	525	700	50	3,5
152-DSNK5-800	40054	600	800	50	4
152-DSNK5-1000	40055	750	1000	50	5
152-DSNK5-1200	40056	900	1200	50	6
152-DSNK5-1400	40057	1050	1400	50	7
152-DSNK5-1600	40058	1200	1600	50	8
152-DSNK5-1800	40059	1350	1800	50	9
152-DSNK5-2200	40060	1650	2200	50	11
152-DSNK5-2700	40061	2025	2700	50	13,5

## Dipole netted heating mat set DSNKU – with smart switch mounted thermostat eTOUCH mini



eTOUCH mini



Netted heating mat DSNK



Accessories

- > 1 netted heating mat 152-DSNK 150 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > 1 switch mounted thermostat eTOUCH mini
- > 1 sensor protective pipe FSH-12
- > 2.5 m of installation pipe SS-12

Dipole netted heating mat set DSNKU 150 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M2

Type	Art. no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
SET-DSNKU5-200	40062	150	200	50	1
SET-DSNKU5-300	40063	225	300	50	1,5
SET-DSNKU5-400	40064	300	400	50	2
SET-DSNKU5-500	40065	375	500	50	2,5
SET-DSNKU5-600	40066	450	600	50	3
SET-DSNKU5-700	40067	525	700	50	3,5
SET-DSNKU5-800	40068	600	800	50	4
SET-DSNKU5-1000	40069	750	1000	50	5
SET-DSNKU5-1200	40070	900	1200	50	6
SET-DSNKU5-1400	40071	1050	1400	50	7
SET-DSNKU5-1600	40072	1200	1600	50	8

## Dipole netted heating mat set DSNKS – with electronic switch mounted thermostat eWHEEL



eWHEEL



Netted heating mat DSNK



Accessories

- > 1 netted heating mat 152-DSNK 150 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > 1 switch mounted thermostat eWHEEL
- > 1 sensor protective pipe FSH-12
- > 2.5 m of installation pipe SS-12

Dipole netted heating mat set DSNKS 150 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M2

Type	Art. no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
SET-DSNKS5-200	40073	150	200	50	1
SET-DSNKS5-300	40074	225	300	50	1,5
SET-DSNKS5-400	40075	300	400	50	2
SET-DSNKS5-500	40076	375	500	50	2,5
SET-DSNKS5-600	40077	450	600	50	3
SET-DSNKS5-700	40078	525	700	50	3,5
SET-DSNKS5-800	40079	600	800	50	4
SET-DSNKS5-1000	40080	750	1000	50	5
SET-DSNKS5-1200	40081	900	1200	50	6
SET-DSNKS5-1400	40082	1050	1400	50	7
SET-DSNKS5-1600	40083	1200	1600	50	8

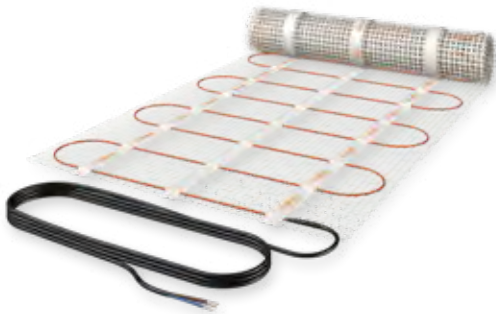
## Accessories netted heating mat DSNK

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
KALT-DS-1	29851	PTC thermistor for netted heating mat DS, dipole with 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
FSH-12	38128	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for SS-12 installation pipe	A2
FSH-20	26881	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for DN-20 installation pipe	A2
SS-12	38242	Installation pipe for positioning remote sensor, diameter: 12 mm, price per m	A2
MSTD	35508	Repair set for heating conductor of netted heating mat DS, D & NST	A4
eTOUCH mini	39300	Switch mounted thermostat with white touch pad, 16 A, 5-40 °C	E1
eWHEEL	40517	Switch mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white	E1
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white	E1
eTOUCH-PRO-1-B	41432	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black	E1
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white	E1
ET-RS-eBASIC-B	44912	Frame set for eBASIC consisting of cover and frame, black	A2
MTS	30640	Installation set, comprising FSH-12 and 2.5 m SS-12 installation pipe	A2



# ETHERMA D

## Dipole netted heating mat 24 V



The netted heating mat D is a factory-assembled netted heating mat with a nominal voltage of 24 V. It is perfectly suitable for heating floors and rooms or sealing off cold walls in protected zones. The netted heating mat is self-adhesive and the dipole model guarantees easy installation in tile-adhesive layer and a nearly magnetic-field-free operation. The workmanship guarantees a 100% safe and easy installation as well as a high stability of the heating mat.



- A Resistance cables
- B Teflon inner insulation
- C Aluminum protective sheath + protective earth conductor
- D PVC outer insulation

### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 24 V
- > Output: 160, 200, 250 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Temperature-resistant: Up to 90 °C
- > Thickness of heating cable: Approx. 2.7 mm
- > Standard widths: 50 cm
- > Grid type: 12 x 12 mm, self-adhesive
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Connection cable (no plug): 4 m; 2 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> + protective braid
- > Certification: CE compliant

On demand we produce netted heating mats in your size, voltage, output and type as required.

### Netted heating mat D, 160 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 24 V, IP X7 PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
1624-D5-75	36022	65	75	50	0.4
1624-D5-100	36023	80	100	50	0.5
1624-D5-130	36024	100	130	50	0.7
1624-D5-160	36025	120	160	50	0.8
1624-D5-180	36026	140	180	50	0.9
1624-D5-230	36027	185	230	50	1.2
1624-D5-280	36028	220	280	50	1.4

### Netted heating mat D, 200 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 24 V, IP X7 PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
2024-D5-55	36029	60	55	50	0.3
2024-D5-75	36030	80	75	50	0.4
2024-D5-90	36031	90	90	50	0.5
2024-D5-115	36032	110	115	50	0.6
2024-D5-130	36033	130	130	50	0.7
2024-D5-170	36034	170	170	50	0.9
2024-D5-205	36035	200	205	50	1.0

### Netted heating mat D, 250 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 24 V, IP X7 PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
2524-D5-50	36036	60	50	50	0.3
2524-D5-70	36037	85	70	50	0.4
2524-D5-80	36038	100	80	50	0.4
2524-D5-100	36039	130	100	50	0.5
2524-D5-115	36040	150	115	50	0.6
2524-D5-150	36041	190	150	50	0.8
2524-D5-180	36042	230	180	50	0.9

### Accessories netted heating mat D

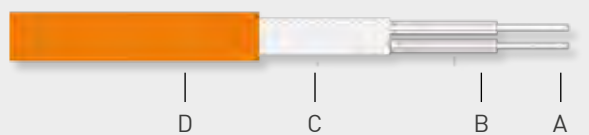
Type	Item no.	Description	PG
KALT-D-1,5	27639	PTC thermistor for heating mat D, 2 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , price per m	A4
FSH-12	38128	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for SS-12 installation pipe	A2
FSH-20	26881	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for DN-20 installation pipe	A2
SS-12	38242	Installation pipe for positioning remote sensor, diameter: 12 mm, price per m	A2
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white	E1
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white	E1
ET-GHK-120-230/24	44842	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 120 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 87 x 79 x 130 mm, 2.5 kg	E2
ET-GHK-200-230/24	44843	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 200 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 87 x 103 x 130 mm, 3.9 kg	E2
ET-GHK-400-230/24	44845	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 400 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 108 x 133 x 177 mm, 6.5 kg	E2
ET-GHK-500-230/24	44847	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 500 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 108 x 133 x 177 mm, 8 kg	E2
MTS	30640	Installation set, comprising FSH-12 and 2.5 m SS-12 installation pipe	A2
MSTD	35508	Repair set for heating conductor of netted heating mat DS, D & NST	A4

# ETHERMA THC

Dipole heating loop for free-mount installation



ETHERMA THC is a factory-prepared heating loop with 12 W/m output. It consists of a dipole heating conductor cable with a 3 m waterproof non-heating connector line (PTC resistor). THC heating loops are ideal for free-laying in the tile-adhesive layer and are easily installed due to the single connector line. The power output per m<sup>2</sup> can be varied by changing the distance between the heating loops to meet the different heating requirement in each room.

- 
- A Resistance cables
  - B Teflon inner insulation
  - C Aluminium protective sheath + protective conductor
  - D PVC outer insulation

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Power: 12 W/m
- > Temperature-resistant: Up to 90 °C
- > Thickness of heating conductor: approx. 2.7 mm
- > IP Rating: IP X7
- > Certification: CE compliant

## Dipole heating loop THC, 12 W/m, 230 V, IP X7

PG: C2

Type	Art. no.	Output (W)	7,5cm; 160W/m <sup>2</sup>	10cm; 120W/m <sup>2</sup>	15cm; 80W/m <sup>2</sup>	Length (m)
THC-12-10	39429	120	0,8	1	1,5	10
THC-12-14	39430	160	1,1	1,4	2,1	14
THC-12-17	39431	200	1,3	1,7	2,6	17
THC-12-20	39432	234	1,5	2	3,0	20
THC-12-24	39433	285	1,8	2,4	3,6	24
THC-12-30	39434	356	2,3	3	4,5	30
THC-12-33	39435	389	2,5	3,3	5,0	33
THC-12-36	39446	420	2,7	3,6	5,4	36
THC-12-40	39436	473	3,0	4	6,0	40
THC-12-48	39437	563	3,6	4,8	7,2	48
THC-12-56	39438	675	4,2	5,6	8,4	56
THC-12-67	39439	806	5,0	6,7	10,1	67
THC-12-79	39440	953	5,9	7,9	11,9	79
THC-12-99	39441	1188	7,4	9,9	14,9	99
THC-12-112	39442	1347	8,4	11,2	16,8	112
THC-12-121	39443	1455	9,1	12,1	18,2	121
THC-12-145	39444	1739	10,9	14,5	21,8	145
THC-12-178	39445	2130	13,4	17,8	26,7	178

## Accessories heating loop THC

Type	Art. no.	Description	PG
KALT-DS-1	29851	PTC thermistor for netted heating mat DSNK, dipole with protective braiding 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup> , per meter	A4
FSH-12	38128	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for installation pipe SS-12	A2
FSH-20	26881	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for installation pipe DN-20	A2
SS-12	38242	Installation pipe for positioning remote sensor, diameter: 12 mm, price per m	A2
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white	E1
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white	E1
MTS	30640	Installation set, comprising FSH-12 and 2.5 m installation pipe SS-12	A2
MSTD	35508	Repair set for heating cable of netted heating mat DSNK, THC & NST	A4

# ETHERMA NST

Dipole netted heating mat extra robust



The factory-assembled NST netted heating mat is extremely robust due to the Teflon inner and outer insulation of the heating cable, making it suitable for indoor and outdoor use. Its Teflon outer sheath makes it chemically resistant and ideal for installation in chemically aggressive environments such as public toilets, bathrooms, etc., where concentrated cleaning agents or bases are used. The dipole design guarantees an easy fitting.

In addition, the NST netted heating mat is suitable for use as an open-area heater under tiles in flex adhesive or thin layering. This enables an especially flat fitting for the reconstruction of ramps, foot paths and access roads.

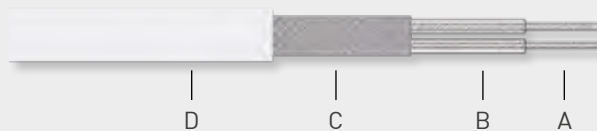
## POSSIBLE APPLICATIONS

### Public areas, swimming pools or spas

Excellently suitable for the use in spas because aggressive cleaning agents could affect the PVC-insulated heating cable through the joints after a while. The netted heating mats are resistant against these chemical effects due to the Teflon outer insulation and guarantees a long service life.

### Free space heating under tiles or thin covering

The extreme flat fitting enables the NST perfectly to keep terraces, gateways, entrance areas, rescue services or parking garages free from snow and ice.



- A Resistance cables
- B Teflon inner insulation
- C Protective braid made of tin-plated copper shield
- D Teflon outer insulation

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V, 400 V
- > Output: 130, 160, 200, 300 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Temperature-resistant: Up to 150 °C
- > Bespoke outputs: on request
- > Thickness of heating cable: Approx. 3.3 mm
- > Grid type: 12.5 x 12.5 mm
- > Standard widths: 50 cm
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Safety function: Residual-current circuit-breaker, 30 mA
- > Connection cable (no plug): 4 m; 2 x 1.0 mm<sup>2</sup>/1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> + protective netting
- > Certification: CE compliant

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Chemically resistant and particularly robust
- + Bespoke outputs available
- + Custom-made connection cable (no plug) available

## SELECTION GUIDE

### NST-130 W/m<sup>2</sup>

As main heating in low-energy housing.

### NST-160 W/m<sup>2</sup>

As full heating system with standard insulation.

### NST-200 W/m<sup>2</sup>

For heating living spaces with poor insulation.

### NST-300 W/m<sup>2</sup>

For heating of surfaces in wellness areas, but also as open-area heating under tiles in thin bed or in thin layering for the renovation of ramps, where a low floor structure is required.

## Netted heating mat 132-NST, 130 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>	Price €
132-NST5-140	40873	91	140	50	0.70	149.30
132-NST5-215	40874	140	215	50	1.08	203.40
132-NST5-320	40875	208	320	50	1.60	276.30
132-NST5-440	40876	286	440	50	2.20	345.20
132-NST5-550	40877	358	550	50	2.75	391.70
132-NST5-650	40878	423	650	50	3.25	452.60
132-NST5-770	40879	500	770	50	3.85	516.50
132-NST5-1090	40880	709	1090	50	5.45	710.30
132-NST5-1450	40881	943	1450	50	7.25	916.20
132-NST5-1840	40882	1196	1840	50	9.20	1141.50

Netted heating mat 162-NST, 160 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
162-NST5-120	35993	96	120	50	0.6
162-NST5-200	35994	160	200	50	1.0
162-NST5-280	35995	224	280	50	1.4
162-NST5-400	35996	320	400	50	2.0
162-NST5-560	35997	448	560	50	2.8
162-NST5-680	35998	544	680	50	3.4
162-NST5-960	35999	768	960	50	4.8
162-NST5-1280	36000	1024	1280	50	6.4
162-NST5-1660	36001	1330	1660	50	8.3

Netted heating mat 202-NST, 200 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
202-NST5-115	33210	118	115	50	0.6
202-NST5-180	31085	176	180	50	0.9
202-NST5-255	32217	259	255	50	1.3
202-NST5-360	32412	358	360	50	1.8
202-NST5-525	32208	521	525	50	2.6
202-NST5-625	33215	625	625	50	3.1
202-NST5-885	32209	885	885	50	4.4
202-NST5-1180	32411	1178	1180	50	5.9
202-NST5-1485	32210	1484	1485	50	7.4

Netted heating mat 302-NST, 300 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
302-NST5-98	33231	136	98	50	0.5
302-NST5-143	33353	223	143	50	0.7
302-NST5-210	33233	315	210	50	1.1
302-NST5-293	33234	441	293	50	1.5
302-NST5-428	33235	640	428	50	2.1
302-NST5-510	33236	763	510	50	2.6
302-NST5-720	33237	1080	720	50	3.6
302-NST5-960	33239	1438	960	50	4.8
302-NST5-1215	33240	1814	1215	50	6.1

Netted heating mat 303-NST, 300 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 400 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
303-NST5-165	36145	242	165	50	0.8
303-NST5-255	36146	376	255	50	1.3
303-NST5-368	36147	544	368	50	1.8
303-NST5-510	34317	765	510	50	2.6
303-NST5-743	36148	1115	743	50	3.7
303-NST5-885	36149	1329	885	50	4.4
303-NST5-1253	36150	1879	1253	50	6.3
303-NST5-1665	36151	2507	1665	50	8.3
303-NST5-2108	36152	3163	2108	50	10.5

## Accessories – NST netted heating mat

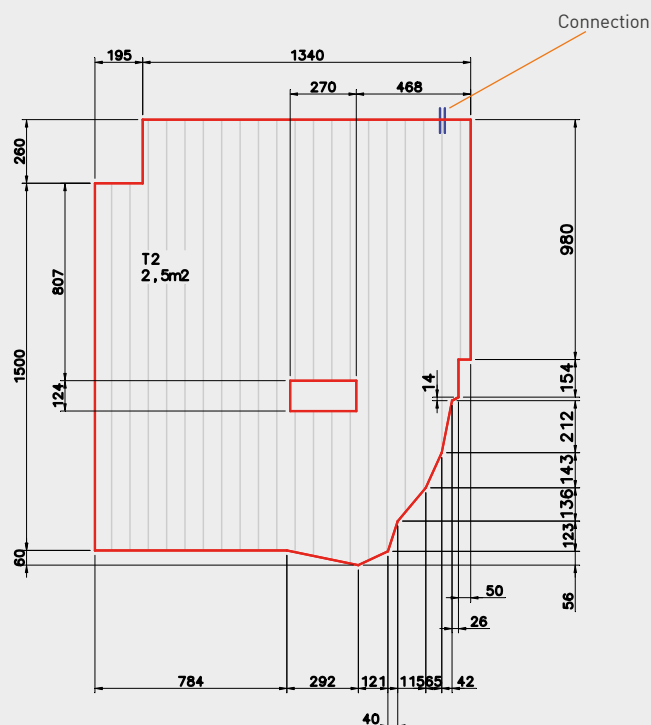
Type	Item no.	Description	PG
KALT-TCT-1	35364	PTC thermistor for NST netted heating mat, dipole with 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
KALT-TCT-1.5	27469	PTC thermistor for NST and NSP-TS heating mats, dipole with 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
FSH-12	38128	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for SS-12 installation pipe	A2
FSH-20	26881	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for DN-20 installation pipe	A2
SS-12	38242	Installation pipe for positioning remote sensor, diameter: 12 mm, price per m	A2
MTS	30640	Installation set, comprising FSH-12 and 2.5 m SS-12 installation pipe	A2
MSTD	35508	Repair set for heating conductor of DS, D and NST netted heating mats	A4
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white	E1
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white	E1

# HEATING MATS CUSTOM-MADE

Customized production of netted heating mats DS & NST



ETHERMA is one of the few manufacturers to offer custom-made netted heating mats – especially for unusual architecture such as bathrooms or wellness areas, custom-made netted heating mats are the ideal solution to avoid cold areas and places that cannot be covered by standard sizes. Loungers, benches, steam showers or shower trays can be kept at a pleasantly warm temperature. For the exact planning of a custom-made heating mat, our technical team will be happy to help. More detailed information on the individual steps under: [www.etherma.com](http://www.etherma.com)



Example for custom-made netted heating mats

## Custom-made netted heating mat DS (we charge at least 1 m<sup>2</sup>)

PG: M7

Type	Item no.	Description	Output (W)	Dimensions
NHM-DSS-0-2	39686	Netted heating mat with bipolar line, PVC outer insulation	up to 250 W/m <sup>2</sup>	0 - 2 m <sup>2</sup>
NHM-DSS-2-5	39687	Netted heating mat with bipolar line, PVC outer insulation	up to 250 W/m <sup>2</sup>	2.01 - 5 m <sup>2</sup>
NHM-DSS-ab5	39688	Netted heating mat with bipolar line, PVC outer insulation	up to 250 W/m <sup>2</sup>	from 5.01 m <sup>2</sup>
NHM-DSS	37815	Netted heating mat with bipolar line, PVC outer insulation	other output	

## Custom-made netted heating mat NST (we charge at least 1 m<sup>2</sup>)

PG: M7

Type	Item no.	Description	Output (W)	Dimensions
NHM-NSST-0-2	39689	Netted heating mat with bipolar line, Teflon outer insulation	up to 400 W/m <sup>2</sup>	0 - 2 m <sup>2</sup>
NHM-NSST-2-5	39690	Netted heating mat with bipolar line, Teflon outer insulation	up to 400 W/m <sup>2</sup>	2.01 - 5 m <sup>2</sup>
NHM-NSST-ab5	39691	Netted heating mat with bipolar line, Teflon outer insulation	up to 400 W/m <sup>2</sup>	from 5.01 m <sup>2</sup>
NHM-NSST	37816	Netted heating mat with bipolar line, Teflon outer sheath	other output	

## Accessories custom-made netted heating mats

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
KALT-DS-1	29851	PTC thermistor for netted heating mat DS, dipole with 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
KALT-TCT-1	35364	PTC thermistor for NST and WST heating mats, dipole with 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
KALT-TCT-1.5	27469	PTC thermistor for NST and WST heating mats, dipole with 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
FSH-12	38128	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for SS-12 installation pipe	A2
FSH-20	26881	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for DN-20 installation pipe	A2
SS-12	38242	Installation pipe for positioning remote sensor, diameter: 12 mm, suitable for FSH-12, price per m	A2
MTS	30640	Installation set, comprising FSH-12 and 2.5 m SS-12 installation pipe	A2
MSTD	35508	Repair set for heating cable of DS, D, NST & WST netted heating mats	A4
ET-GHK-120-230/24	44842	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 120 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 87 x 79 x 130 mm, 2.5 kg	E2
ET-GHK-200-230/24	44843	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 200 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 87 x 103 x 130 mm, 3.9 kg	E2
ET-GHK-400-230/24	44845	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 400 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 108 x 133 x 177 mm, 6.5 kg	E2
ET-GHK-500-230/24	44847	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 500 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 108 x 133 x 177 mm, 8 kg	E2
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white	E1
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white	E1





**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 120 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Temperature-resistant: Up to 90°C
- > Thickness of the heating mat: 1.3 mm
- > Insulation: Fluoropolymer PFA
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Safety function: Earth-leakage circuit breaker, 30 mA
- > Connection cable (no plug): 5 m; 2 x 1.0 mm<sup>2</sup>  
+protective braid
- > Certification: SEMKO

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + Only 1.3 mm thin
- + Ideal heat distribution due to special foil
- + Very low magnetic field < 25 nT
- + Easy and quick mounting due to the floating installation and one connection cable (no plug)

**SELECTION GUIDE**

For use in dry rooms.

**LM-120 W/m<sup>2</sup>**

As main heating in kitchens, bathrooms, vestibules or winter gardens with standard insulation. Or to heat the floor in poorly insulated areas or in areas with increased heat demand.

# ETHERMA LAMINOTHERM

Dipole heating mat for floating installation



Laminotherm heating mats are used for temperature control and heating of rooms equipped with parquet and laminate floors. This heating system is exclusively installed in a floating way. In order to protect the heating mats, Laminotherm should only be installed in combination with Laminoflies. ETHERMALaminoflies impact sound insulation guarantees optimal installation and perfect warmth distribution of the Laminotherm heating mat.

The reinforced aluminum fabric of Laminotherm guarantees an optimal heat distribution and prevents the formation of hot spots. The emission of electric smog is very low and due to the dipole design and the structure of only 1.3 mm, this heating mat can be installed very easily.

**ETHERMA NOTE:**

Suitable for parquet, laminate and cork flooring. Not suitable for carpet, PVC or tiles; please use the DS or NST heating mats (more information on page 6 and further.) Avoid installation under boxes, beds, cabinets, etc. due to the heat accumulation.

**EXAMPLE OF AN INSTALLATION**

Illustration picture



- A Laminate floor (floating)
- B Laminotherm
- C Laminoflies
- D Lower shell
- E Connection cable (no plug), 5 m
- F Connection socket
- G Installation pipe
- H Switch box 55
- I Aluminum tape

**Possible top layers – Laminotherm**

	Cork	Parquet	Laminate
Max. thickness in mm	10	15	9

**ETHERMA HINT:** Plan your underfloor heating using the ETHERMA ePLANNER here: [www.etherma.com/eplanner](http://www.etherma.com/eplanner).

Laminotherm LM, 120 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
122-LM5-100	40590	60	100	50	0.5
122-LM5-200	39616	120	200	50	1.0
122-LM5-400	39617	240	400	50	2.0
122-LM5-600	39678	360	600	50	3.0
122-LM5-800	39679	480	800	50	4.0
122-LM5-1000	39680	600	1000	50	5.0
122-LM5-1200	39681	720	1200	50	6.0
122-LM5-1400	39682	840	1400	50	7.0
122-LM5-1600	39683	960	1600	50	8.0
122-LM5-1800	39684	1080	1800	50	9.0
122-LM5-2000	39685	1200	2000	50	10.0

ETHERMA eFLOOR LM PRO – Laminotherm with intelligent switch-mounted thermostat eTOUCH PRO

**NEW**



eTOUCH PRO



Laminotherm



Accessories

- > 1 Laminotherm 122-LM, 120 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > 1 x eTOUCH PRO switch-mounted thermostat
- > 1 FSH-12 sensor protective pipe
- > 2.5 m of SS-12 installation pipe

**ECODESIGN READY**

ETHERMA eFLOOR LM PRO set, Laminotherm 120 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
eFLOOR-LM-PRO-200 set	44772	120	200	50	1.0
eFLOOR-LM-PRO-400 SET	44773	240	400	50	2.0
eFLOOR-LM-PRO-600 SET	44774	360	600	50	3.0
eFLOOR-LM-PRO-800 SET	44775	480	800	50	4.0
eFLOOR-LM-PRO-1000 SET	44776	600	1000	50	5.0
eFLOOR-LM-PRO-1200 SET	44777	720	1200	50	6.0
eFLOOR-LM-PRO-1400 SET	44778	840	1400	50	7.0
eFLOOR-LM-PRO-1600 SET	44779	960	1600	50	8.0
eFLOOR-LM-PRO-1800 SET	44780	1080	1800	50	9.0
eFLOOR-LM-PRO-2000 SET	44781	1200	2000	50	10.0

ETHERMA eFLOOR LM BASIC set – Laminotherm with rotating thermostat eBASIC



eBASIC



Laminotherm



Accessories

- > 1 Laminotherm 122-LM, 120 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > 1 switch-mounted thermostat eBASIC
- > 1 FSH-12 sensor protective pipe
- > 2.5 m of SS-12 installation pipe

**ECODESIGN READY**

ETHERMA eFLOOR LM BASIC set, Laminotherm 120 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
eFLOOR-LM-BASIC-200 SET	41268	120	200	50	1.0
eFLOOR-LM-BASIC-400 SET	41269	240	400	50	2.0
eFLOOR-LM-BASIC-600 SET	41270	360	600	50	3.0
eFLOOR-LM-BASIC-800 SET	41271	480	800	50	4.0
eFLOOR-LM-BASIC-1000 SET	41272	600	1000	50	5.0
eFLOOR-LM-BASIC-1200 SET	41273	720	1200	50	6.0
eFLOOR-LM-BASIC-1400 SET	41274	840	1400	50	7.0
eFLOOR-LM-BASIC-1600 SET	41275	960	1600	50	8.0
eFLOOR-LM-BASIC-1800 SET	41276	1080	1800	50	9.0
eFLOOR-LM-BASIC-2000 SET	41277	1200	2000	50	10.0

Accessories – Netted heating mat Laminotherm and eFLOOR LM PRO/BASIC sets

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
WAK	28353	Adhesive tape made of aluminum, 50 m roll, width: 50 mm	A5
KRU	27544	Temperature limiter KRU, +10 to + 60 °C	E1
Laminoflies-10	38553	Aluminum coated impact sound insulation for optimal distribution of heat, 10 m <sup>2</sup> /roll, thickness: 3 mm	A4
KALT-DS-1	29851	PTC thermistor for netted heating mat DS, dipole with 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
eTOUCH-PRO-1-B	41432	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black	E1
ET-RS-eBASIC-B	44912	Frame set for eBASIC consisting of cover and frame, black	A2

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 15, 20 W/m
- > Temperature-resistant: Up to 90°C
- > Heating cable installation: In accordance with VDE NH2G 2GQUY
- > Min. bending radius: 5 d
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Safety function: Earth-leakage circuit breaker, 30 mA
- > Connection cable (no plug): 3 m, 2 x 1.5 (2.5) mm<sup>2</sup> with aluminum netting + protective earth conductor
- > Certification: CE compliant

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + 100 to 267 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- + Ideal for free laying
- + Perfect for challenging room geometry
- + Easy installation due to one connection cable (no plug)
- + Flexible laying distance
- + Custom-made connection line available
- + Custom-made finishing available

## ETHERMA RLH

Dipole heating loop for free-mount installation in screed flooring



ETHERMA RLH is a factory-assembled heating loop with 15 or 20 W/m. This consists of a dipole heat conductor and a permanently water-proof, non-heating connection cable (no plug) (PTC resistor) with a standard length of 3 m. RLH heating loops are ideal for free laying in concrete flowing screeds in indoor areas for controlling the floor temperature. The laying distance allows an application-oriented installation for every room. The output of the heated surface varies with the laying distance.

## Heating loop RLH-15, 15 W/m, 230 V, IP X7

PG: C2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Heated area in m <sup>2</sup> at laying distance			Length (m)
			7.5 cm; 200 W/m <sup>2</sup>	10 cm; 150 W/m <sup>2</sup>	15 cm; 100 W/m <sup>2</sup>	
RLH-15-9	34438	147	0.7	0.9	1.4	9
RLH-15-12	34439	176	0.9	1.2	1.8	12
RLH-15-13	34440	203	1.0	1.3	2.0	13
RLH-15-17	34441	259	1.3	1.7	2.6	17
RLH-15-24	34442	358	1.8	2.4	3.6	24
RLH-15-30	34443	441	2.3	3.0	4.5	30
RLH-15-35	34444	521	2.6	3.5	5.3	35
RLH-15-42	34445	617	3.2	4.2	6.3	42
RLH-15-59	34446	879	4.4	5.9	8.9	59
RLH-15-78	34447	1179	5.9	7.8	11.7	78
RLH-15-90	34448	1336	6.8	9.0	13.5	90
RLH-15-99	34449	1484	7.4	9.9	14.9	99
RLH-15-140	34450	2099	10.5	14.0	21.0	140

## Heating loop RLH-20, 20 W/m, 230 V, IP X7

PG: C2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Heated area in m <sup>2</sup> at laying distance			Length (m)
			7.5 cm; 267 W/m <sup>2</sup>	10 cm; 200 W/m <sup>2</sup>	15 cm; 133 W/m <sup>2</sup>	
RLH-20-8	38551	166	0.6	0.8	1.2	8
RLH-20-10	36118	212	0.8	1.0	1.5	10
RLH-20-11	36119	240	0.8	1.1	1.7	11
RLH-20-15	36120	294	1.1	1.5	2.3	15
RLH-20-21	36121	420	1.6	2.1	3.2	21
RLH-20-26	36122	509	2.0	2.6	3.9	26
RLH-20-30	36123	608	2.3	3.0	4.5	30
RLH-20-36	36124	720	2.7	3.6	5.4	36
RLH-20-51	36125	1017	3.8	5.1	7.7	51
RLH-20-68	36126	1353	5.1	6.8	10.2	68
RLH-20-77	36127	1562	5.8	7.7	11.6	77
RLH-20-86	36128	1709	6.5	8.6	12.9	86
RLH-20-121	36129	2429	9.1	12.1	18.2	121

## RLH heating loop accessories

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
KALT-RS-1,5	34699	PTC thermistor KALT-RS-1.5 for RS heating mats & RLH heating loop, 2 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , with aluminum shield and protective earth conductor	A4
STEG-0	28030	Special formed linking tool, connection every 2.5 cm, length 100 cm, not temperature-resistant	A3
MRS	33335	Repair set MRS, for heating conductor of RS heating mats & RLH heating loops	A4
FSH-20	26881	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for DN-20 installation pipe	A2
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white	E1
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white	E1

# ETHERMA RS

Dipole heating mat for installation in screed flooring



RS floor heating mats are used for direct, partial storage or for storage heating, according to the tariff model of the electrical supplier. In combination with a PV system, the 60 W/m<sup>2</sup> heating mats are also ideally suitable for optimizing own energy consumption.

They are installed either in a 2-layer earth-moist screed or in a flowing screed. The protective braiding of the heating loop ensures safe installation in damp and wet conditions. The premium dipole heating line has a standard connection cable (no plug) of 3 m, but can be manufactured as required, for a fee.

**On demand we produce heating mats in your size, voltage, output and type as required.**

## Dipole heating mat 62-RGS, 60 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
62RGS040-65	32700	109	285	65	1.80
62RGS012-65	30109	199	510	65	3.30
62-RGS1-65	32648	278	720	65	4.65
62-RGS8-65	33622	405	1035	65	6.75
62-RGS2-65	30111	483	1245	65	8.05
62-RGS3-65	30110	683	1755	65	11.44
62-RGS4-65	33628	910	2340	65	15.15
62-RGS5-65	33623	1150	2955	65	19.15
62-RGS6-65	39711	1626	4170	65	27.10

Dipole heating conductor with aluminum shield + protective earth conductor



- A Heating cable
- B Return conductor, copper, 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>
- C Inner insulation, silicon and/or PVC
- D Polyester film
- E Aluminum netting + protective earth conductor
- F Sheath, PVC

### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 60, 80, 100, 120, 150 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Output on request: 40, 175, 200, 240 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Temperature-resistant: Up to 90°C
- > Heating cable installation: In accordance with VDE NH2G 2GQUY
- > Min. bending radius: 5 d
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Safety function: Earth-leakage circuit breaker, 30 mA
- > Connection cable (no plug): 3 m, 2 x 1.5 (2.5) mm<sup>2</sup> with aluminum netting + protective earth conductor
- > Certification: CE compliant

### BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + 40 to 240 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- + Very low magnetic field < 25 nT
- + Only one connection cable (no plug)
- + Ideal heating system for heating low energy and passive houses
- + Various sizes and outputs enable an easy planning and simple installation

### SELECTION GUIDE

Take advantage of our **free offer, planning and ordering service**. The ETHERMA technical team will assist you to calculate your heating needs, as well as size and plan your electrical underfloor heating. In addition, we help you in selecting the best electricity rate, depending on the activation times of each EVU or we provide you with a suitable solution in combination with a PV system.

PG: M3

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
62RGS040-105	39704	109	180	105	1.80
62RGS012-105	39705	199	315	105	3.30
62-RGS1-105	39358	278	435	105	4.65
62-RGS8-105	39706	405	645	105	6.75
62-RGS2-105	39359	483	765	105	8.05
62-RGS3-105	39707	683	1080	105	11.44
62-RGS4-105	39708	910	1440	105	15.15
62-RGS5-105	39709	1150	1830	105	19.15
62-RGS6-105	39710	1626	2580	105	27.10

**Dipole heating mat 82-RGS, 80 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7**

PG: M3

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
082-RGS040-65	32638	126	240	65	1.56
082-RGS012-65	32637	230	435	65	2.83
082-RGS1-65	32636	321	615	65	4.00
082-RGS8-65	40868	468	900	65	5.85
082-RGS2-65	33886	558	1080	65	7.02
082-RGS3-65	32635	789	1515	65	9.85
082-RGS4-65	32639	1051	2025	65	13.16
082-RGS5-65	30872	1328	2550	65	16.58
082-RGS6-65	40867	1878	3615	65	23.50

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
082-RGS040-105	40857	126	150	105	1.56
082-RGS012-105	40858	230	270	105	2.83
082-RGS1-105	40860	321	375	105	4.00
082-RGS8-105	40861	468	555	105	5.85
082-RGS2-105	40862	558	660	105	7.02
082-RGS3-105	40863	789	945	105	9.85
082-RGS4-105	40864	1051	1245	105	13.16
082-RGS5-105	40865	1328	1575	105	16.58
082-RGS6-105	40866	1878	2235	105	23.50

**Dipole heating mat 102-RGS, 100 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7**

PG: M3

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
102RGS040-65	30105	141	210	65	1.40
102RGS012-65	30584	257	390	65	2.55
102-RGS1-65	30284	359	555	65	3.60
102-RGS8-65	31046	523	810	65	5.25
102-RGS2-65	30995	624	960	65	6.25
102-RGS3-65	30162	882	1350	65	8.80
102-RGS4-65	30970	1175	1800	65	11.75
102-RGS5-65	30355	1485	2280	65	14.85
102-RGS6-65	30971	2100	3225	65	21.00

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
102RGS040-105	32663	141	135	105	1.40
102RGS012-105	32678	257	240	105	2.55
102-RGS1-105	32661	359	345	105	3.60
102-RGS8-105	33405	523	495	105	5.25
102-RGS2-105	32674	624	600	105	6.25
102-RGS3-105	29865	882	840	105	8.80
102-RGS4-105	29864	1175	1125	105	11.75
102-RGS5-105	32659	1485	1410	105	14.85
102-RGS6-105	29870	2100	1995	105	21.00

**Dipole heating mat 122-RGS, 120 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7**

PG: M3

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
122-RGS040-65	32991	154	195	65	1.27
122-RGS012-65	32679	282	360	65	2.34
122-RGS1-65	32680	393	510	65	3.32
122-RGS8-65	37494	573	735	65	4.78
122-RGS2-65	37874	683	870	65	5.66
122-RGS3-65	37539	966	1245	65	8.09
122-RGS4-65	37875	1287	1650	65	10.73
122-RGS5-65	37876	1626	2085	65	13.55
122-RGS6-65	37877	2300	2955	65	19.21

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
122-RGS040-105	32676	154	120	105	1.27
122-RGS012-105	32675	282	225	105	2.34
122-RGS1-105	37621	393	315	105	3.32
122-RGS8-105	32673	573	450	105	4.78
122-RGS2-105	32672	683	540	105	5.66
122-RGS3-105	32462	966	765	105	8.09
122-RGS4-105	33153	1287	1020	105	10.73
122-RGS5-105	32632	1626	1290	105	13.55
122-RGS6-105	32989	2300	1830	105	19.21

**Dipole heating mat 152-RUS, 150 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7**

PG: M3

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
152RUS040-55	29672	141	170	55	0.95
152RUS012-55	29544	257	310	55	1.70
152-RUS1-55	29521	359	440	55	2.40
152-RUS8-55	29670	523	630	55	3.50
152-RUS2-55	29522	624	760	55	4.15
152-RUS3-55	29523	882	1070	55	5.90
152-RUS4-55	29519	1175	1420	55	7.85
152-RUS5-55	29520	1485	1800	55	9.90
152-RUS6-55	29669	2100	2540	55	14.00

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
152RUS040-95	35225	141	100	95	0.95
152RUS012-95	30926	257	180	95	1.70
152-RUS1-95	32409	359	250	95	2.40
152-RUS8-95	32027	523	370	95	3.50
152-RUS2-95	32025	624	440	95	4.15
152-RUS3-95	32482	882	620	95	5.90
152-RUS4-95	32472	1175	820	95	7.85
152-RUS5-95	32479	1485	1040	95	9.90
152-RUS6-95	32493	2100	1470	95	14.00

**Accessories for RS heating mats**

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
KALT-RS-1,5	34699	PTC thermistor KALT-RS-1.5 for RS heating mats & RLH heating loop, 2 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , with aluminum shield and protective earth conductor	A4
MRS	33335	Repair set MRS, for heating conductor of RS heating mats	A4
FSH-20	26881	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for DN-20 installation pipe	A2
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white	E1
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white	E1

# ETHERMA PTXS

Couplable foot warmer mat



The ETHERMA PTXS can be used for local heating while sitting or standing. The thermal mat is placed on a level substrate and connected to a 230 V socket with the plug. The surface temperature of approx. 35-45 °C (depending on the substrate) creates a pleasant atmosphere and prevents your feet from getting cold. It is important that the foot warmer mat is not covered by insulating objects. The PTXS foot warmer mat is robust and has a corrugated structure. Suitable for indoor use such as at work stations, work benches, points of sale, dispatch points, containers, etc. The mat can also be used in a moist environment.

Please note that the PTXS should not be entirely and permanently used outdoors, but under some roofing. Use in an ambient temperature of 0-10 °C is recommended.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Surface temperature: 35-45 °C
- > Surface: grooved structure
- > Material: rubber
- > Color: black
- > Thickness: 10 mm
- > Weight: 8.3 kg
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > IEC protection class: II
- > Connection: 2 x 50 cm with plug connection
- > Connection cable (no plug): 2.5 m EU plug, Type C
- > Certification: CE compliant

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Ergonomic foot mat
- + Mats with a length of approx. 5 m can be coupled (8 pieces with 16 A fuse)
- + Sure-footed, slip-resistant
- + Simple to clean
- + Fire protection class B1
- + Acid and lactic acid-resistant

## AREAS OF APPLICATION

For use in workplaces, workbenches, sales stands, in containers and also for outdoor applications such as Christmas markets.

**PTXS, foot warmer mat, 230 V, IP X7, black**

PG: M4

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Voltage (V)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)
PTXS-3	40493	300	230	100	60

# ETHERMA PA

Heating mat



Heating mats provide a pleasant way of preventing cold floors in the office or at home, behind a sales desk, at the supermarket till or at an exhibition stand.

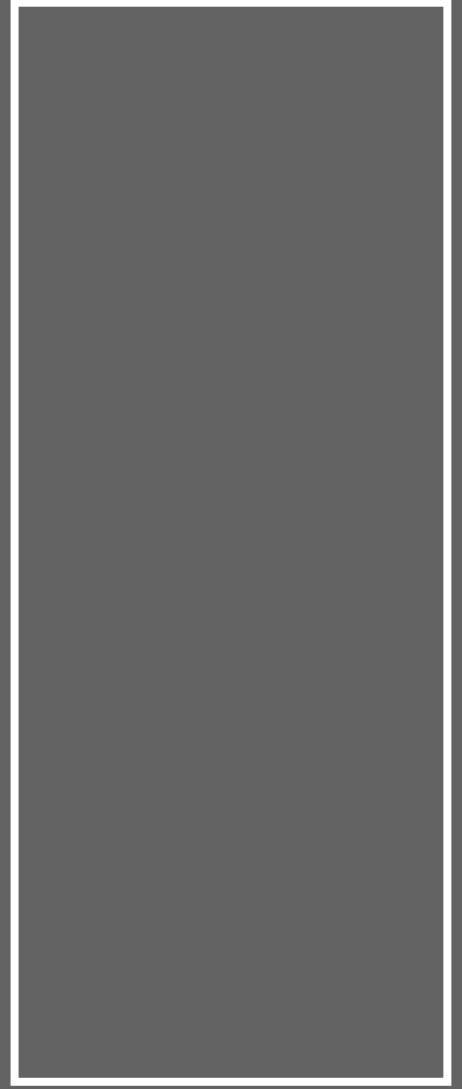
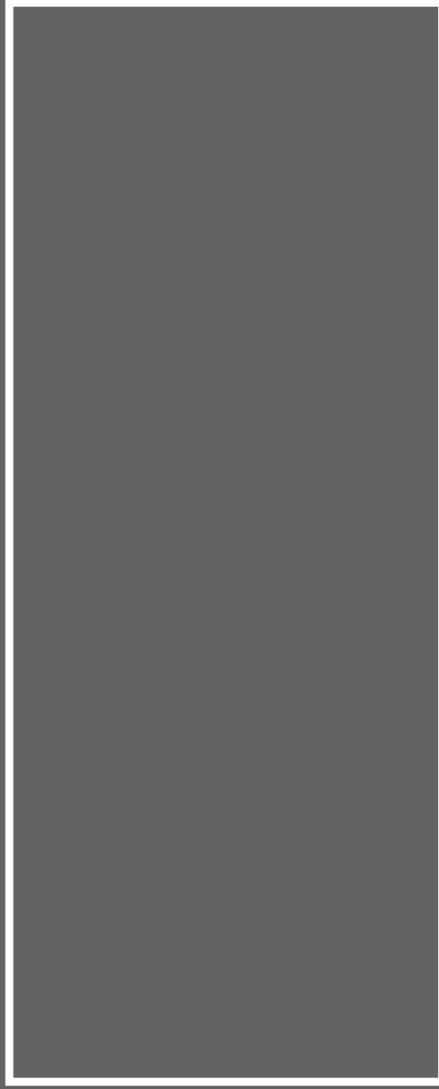
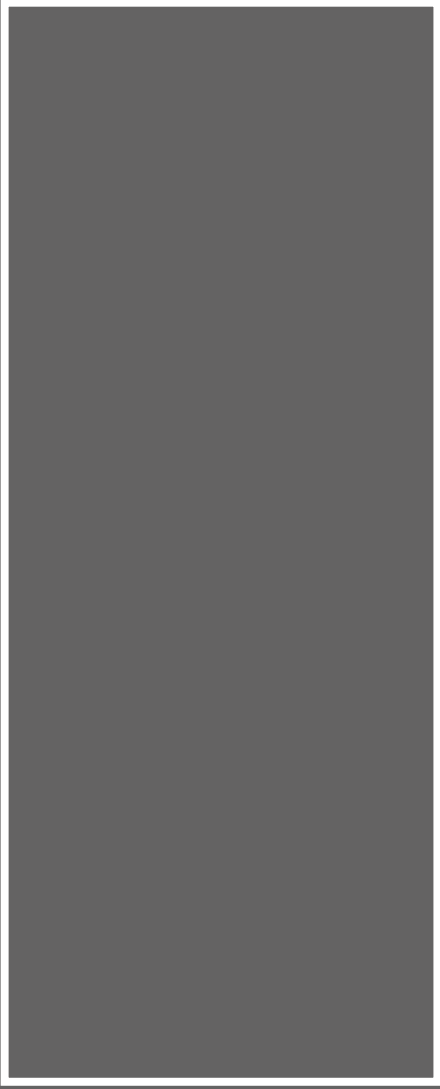
## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Surface temperature: ~ 35 °C
- > Surface: loops
- > Material: 100% PP
- > Standard color: anthracite
- > Thickness: 10 mm
- > IP rating: IP X1
- > Safety function: Protective insulation
- > Connection: Connection cable (with plug), 2 m, with switch
- > Certification: CE compliant

**PA heating mat, 230 V, IP X1, anthracite**

PG: M4

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Voltage (V)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)
PA-1-NA	40853	60	230	40	60
PA-2-NA	40854	105	230	70	60
PA-3-NA	40855	150	230	100	60
PA-4-NA	40856	180	230	80	90



**WALL HEATING**



# ETHERMA NST

Extra robust dipole netted heating mat for wall installation



The factory-assembled NST netted heating mat is extremely robust due to the Teflon inner and outer insulation of the heating cable. The Teflon outer sheath makes it mechanically stable and chemically resistant, making it ideal for use not only in wellness areas or spas but also as a wall heater for temperature control of walls, for heating entire rooms or for cold insulation of exterior walls. In doing so, the netted heating mats can be laid in plaster or clay on the walls and invisibly provide pleasant warmth in any room. Thanks to the low installation height, it is also ideal for renovations.



- A Resistance cables
- B Teflon inner insulation
- C Protective braid made of tin-plated copper shield
- D Teflon outer insulation

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 130, 160, 200, 300 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Temperature-resistant: up to 150°C
- > Special output: on request
- > Thickness of heating conductor: approx. 3.3 mm
- > Grid type: 12.5 x 12.5 mm
- > Standard width: 50 cm
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Safety function: Residual-current circuit-breaker, 30 mA
- > Connection cable (no plug): 4 m; 2 x 1.0 mm<sup>2</sup>/1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> + protective netting
- > Certification: CE compliant

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Bespoke outputs available
- + Custom-made connection cable (no plug) available
- + Outputs of up to 300 W/m<sup>2</sup> possible

## SELECTION GUIDE

### NST-130 W/m<sup>2</sup>

For drainage of damp walls, as mold prevention or as insulation of cold walls.

### NST-160 W/m<sup>2</sup>

As main wall heating system with standard insulation.

### NST-200 W/m<sup>2</sup>

For cold insulation of particularly cold walls.

### NST-300 W/m<sup>2</sup>

For heating of surfaces in wellness areas.

## Netted heating mat 132-NST, 130 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
132-NST5-140	40873	91	140	50	0.70
132-NST5-215	40874	140	215	50	1.08
132-NST5-320	40875	208	320	50	1.60
132-NST5-440	40876	286	440	50	2.20
132-NST5-550	40877	358	550	50	2.75
132-NST5-650	40878	423	650	50	3.25
132-NST5-770	40879	500	770	50	3.85
132-NST5-1090	40880	709	1090	50	5.45
132-NST5-1450	40881	943	1450	50	7.25
132-NST5-1840	40882	1196	1840	50	9.20



Netted heating mat 162-NST, 160 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
162-NST5-120	35993	96	120	50	0.6
162-NST5-200	35994	160	200	50	1.0
162-NST5-280	35995	224	280	50	1.4
162-NST5-400	35996	320	400	50	2.0
162-NST5-560	35997	448	560	50	2.8
162-NST5-680	35998	544	680	50	3.4
162-NST5-960	35999	768	960	50	4.8
162-NST5-1280	36000	1024	1280	50	6.4
162-NST5-1660	36001	1330	1660	50	8.3

Netted heating mat 202-NST, 200 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
202-NST5-115	33210	118	115	50	0.6
202-NST5-180	31085	176	180	50	0.9
202-NST5-255	32217	259	255	50	1.3
202-NST5-360	32412	358	360	50	1.8
202-NST5-525	32208	521	525	50	2.6
202-NST5-625	33215	625	625	50	3.1
202-NST5-885	32209	885	885	50	4.4
202-NST5-1180	32411	1178	1180	50	5.9
202-NST5-1485	32210	1484	1485	50	7.4

Netted heating mat 302-NST, 300 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
302-NST5-98	33231	136	98	50	0.5
302-NST5-143	33353	223	143	50	0.7
302-NST5-210	33233	315	210	50	1.1
302-NST5-293	33234	441	293	50	1.5
302-NST5-428	33235	640	428	50	2.1
302-NST5-510	33236	763	510	50	2.6
302-NST5-720	33237	1080	720	50	3.6
302-NST5-960	33239	1438	960	50	4.8
302-NST5-1215	33240	1814	1215	50	6.1

## Accessories – NST netted heating mat

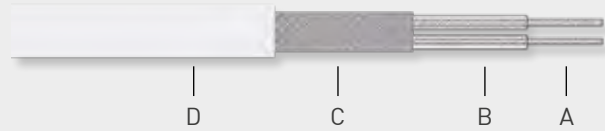
Type	Item no.	Description	PG
KALT-TCT-1	35364	PTC thermistor for NST netted heating mat, dipole with 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
KALT-TCT-1.5	27469	PTC thermistor for NST and NSP-TS heating mats, dipole with 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
FSH-12	38128	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for SS-12 installation pipe	A2
FSH-20	26881	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for DN-20 installation pipe DN-20	A2
SS-12	38242	Installation pipe for positioning remote sensor, diameter: 12 mm, price per m	A2
MTS	30640	Installation set, comprising FSH-12 and 2.5 m SS-12 installation pipe	A2
MSTD	35508	Repair set for heating conductor of DS, D and NST netted heating mats	A4
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white	E1
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white	E1

# HEATING MATS CUSTOM-MADE

Custom-made production of WST netted heating mats



ETHERMA is one of the few manufacturers that offers custom-made netted heating mats – the custom-made netted heating mat is the ideal solution especially for unusual architecture such as spas and wellness areas. In this way, heated wall surfaces in showers, heat or steam cabins are kept comfortably warm.



- A Resistance cables
- B Teflon inner insulation
- C Protective braid made of tin-plated copper shield
- D Teflon outer insulation

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V, 400 V
- > Output: up to 400 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Temperature-resistant: up to 150°C
- > Heating line thickness: approx. 3.3 mm
- > Grid type: 12.5 x 12.5 mm
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Safety function: Residual-current circuit-breaker, 30 mA
- > Connection cable (no plug): Bespoke length, 2 x 1.0 mm<sup>2</sup>/1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> + Protective netting
- > Certification: CE compliant

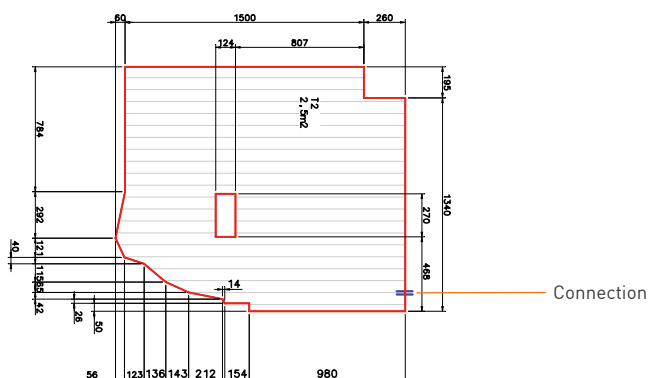
## Custom-made WST wall heating (we charge a minimum of 1 m<sup>2</sup>)

PG: M7

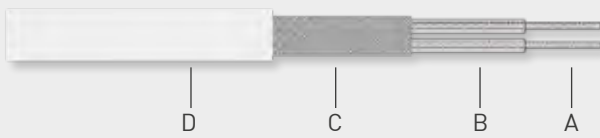
Type	Item no.	Description	Output (W)	Dimensions
NHM-WSST-0-2	40690	Wall heating mat with bipolar line, Teflon outer sheath	up to 400 W/m <sup>2</sup>	0-2 m <sup>2</sup>
NHM-WSST-2-5	40691	Wall heating mat with bipolar line, Teflon outer sheath	up to 400 W/m <sup>2</sup>	2.01-5 m <sup>2</sup>
NHM-WSST-ab5	40692	Wall heating mat with bipolar line, Teflon outer sheath	up to 400 W/m <sup>2</sup>	from 5.01 m <sup>2</sup>

## Accessories custom-made netted heating mats

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
KALT-DS-1	29851	PTC thermistor for netted heating mat DS, dipole with 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
KALT-TCT-1	35364	PTC thermistor for NST and WST heating mats, dipole with 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
KALT-TCT-1.5	27469	PTC thermistor for NST and WST heating mats, dipole with 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
FSH-12	38128	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for SS-12 installation pipe	A2
FSH-20	26881	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for DN-20 installation pipe	A2
SS-12	38242	Installation pipe for positioning remote sensor, diameter: 12 mm, suitable for FSH-12, price per m	A2
MTS	30640	Installation set, comprising FSH-12 and 2.5 m SS-12 installation pipe	A2
MSTD	35508	Repair set for heating cable of DS, D, NST & WST netted heating mats	A4
ET-GHK-120-230/24	44842	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 120 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 87 x 79 x 130 mm, 2.5 kg	E2
ET-GHK-200-230/24	44843	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 200 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 87 x 103 x 130 mm, 3.9 kg	E2
ET-GHK-400-230/24	44845	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 400 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 108 x 133 x 177 mm, 6.5 kg	E2
ET-GHK-500-230/24	44847	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 500 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 108 x 133 x 177 mm, 8 kg	E2
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white	E1
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white	E1



Example for custom-made netted heating mats



- A Resistance cables
- B Teflon inner insulation
- C Protective braid made of tin-plated copper shield
- D Teflon outer insulation

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS – HEATING MAT**

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 230 W
- > Wall temperature: approx. 55 °C
- > Limit temp.: approx. 60 °C
- > Thickness of heating cable: max. 3.3 mm
- > Mat dimensions: 125 x 40 cm
- > Grid type: 12 x 12 mm, self-adhesive
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Safety function: Residual-current circuit-breaker, 30 mA
- > Connection cable (no plug): 4 m; 2 x 1.0 mm<sup>2</sup>/1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> + protective netting CE compliant
- > Certification: CE compliant

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + A harmonious interior scene thanks to heating systems integrated into the wall
- + Elegant KEUCO towel rail included – up to 3 more optional units possible
- + Designer mounted thermostat with 2 relay outputs included
- + Pleasant infrared radiant heat

**POSSIBLE APPLICATIONS**

To dry and warm your hand towels.

# ETHERMA ZESTO

Hand towel warmer incl. designer thermostat & KEUCO towel rail



The flush-mounted ZESTO hand towel warmer is a wall heating set consisting of a heating mat and limiter (approx. 60 °C), an eTOUCH HYBRID designer mounted thermostat with its sophisticated look and smart button programming, a high-quality, chrome-plated KEUCO towel rail incl. mounting rail, and an insulating plate.

The netted heating mat, insulating plate and corrosion-resistant mounting rail for the towel rail are installed flush in the wall. The thin-bed net heating mat can be laid in tiling adhesive under panels or under plaster. The rail offers a total of four potential mounting points on which to install towel rails (at 13 cm intervals).

To control the ZESTO hand towel warmer, the set includes an eTOUCH HYBRID designer built-in thermostat. This includes an OLED display, programmable switch-on/-off times, and complies with the Ecodesign Directive. The set can also be ordered without thermostat in the ETZ-230-1-CR-NT version.

**ZESTO hand towel warmer, 230 V**

PG: D2

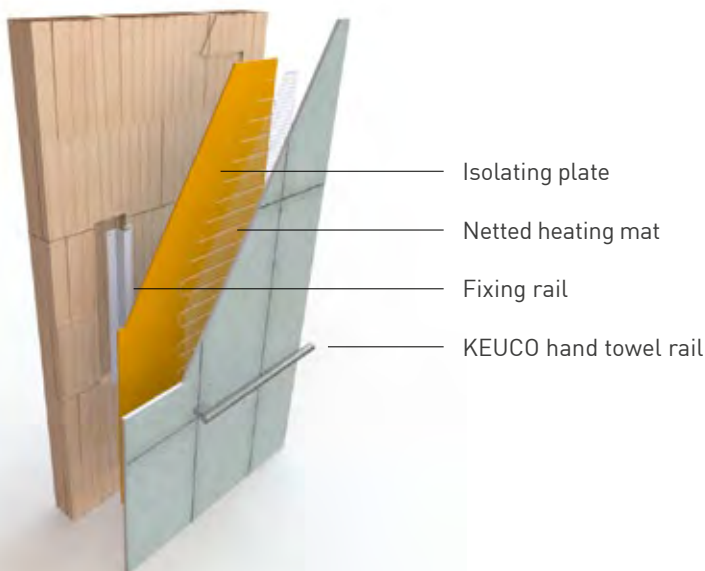
Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	Towel rail
<b>ETZ-230-1-CR</b>	40645	230	125	40	1
<b>ETZ-230-1-CR-NT</b>	41234	230	125	40	1

NT: Without thermostat

**Accessories**

PG: A7

Type	Item no.	Description
<b>Halti-E0-50-ZESTO</b>	40644	KEUCO towel rail for ZESTO hand towel warmer, chrome-plated, open on one side, W 50 cm



eTOUCH HYBRID



# ETHERMA eFOIL

Heating foil for walls and ceilings



ETHERMA eFOIL is a diffusion-open, fleece-laminated and adhesion-optimized heating foil for wall or ceiling installation in filler, fine plaster or tiling adhesive. Due to its extremely low thickness of only 0.4 mm, it allows for a very low installation height. The foil is used both for heating rooms and for cold insulation on walls.

The layered structure of the eFOIL heating foil is achieved by a patented manufacturing process and is homogeneously fused. This ensures durability and uniform heat distribution.

Thanks to its nature, it is possible to work inside the heating areas at any time, for example attaching pictures or cutting out openings for switches, thermostats or recessed spotlights.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 24 V
- > Output: 110, 220 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Temperature-resistant: Up to 70°C
- > Thickness: 0.4 mm
- > Standard widths: 60 cm
- > Structure: Foil with 1 mm perforation openings
- > Safety function: SELV
- > Connection cable (no plug): 2 x 4 m; 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>
- > Certification: CE compliant

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Extremely low installation height thanks to 0.4 mm thin heating foil
- + Suitable for wall and ceiling heating
- + Subsequent work on the heated surface is possible - e.g. drilling, hammering in nails, installing flush-mounted boxes
- + Fast response time due to installation close to the surface
- + Fleece-covered and adhesion-optimized due to perforation
- + Easy installation - also retrofitted and when occupied

## SELECTION GUIDE

### eFOIL-110 W/m<sup>2</sup>

Temperature control of walls as prevention against mold, as a barrier against wall cold or as a main heating system in low-energy housing.

### eFOIL-220 W/m<sup>2</sup>

As wall or ceiling heating for higher heating requirements such as spas.

## ETHERMA eFOIL heating foil, 24 V

PG: M1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	Output/m <sup>2</sup>
eFOIL-BASIC-60-225	44900	148	225	60	110 W/m <sup>2</sup>
eFOIL-BASIC-60-450	44901	297	450	60	110 W/m <sup>2</sup>
eFOIL-STRONG-60-225	44902	297	225	60	220 W/m <sup>2</sup>

## eFOIL accessories

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
KALT-eFOIL-2.5	44921	PTC thermistor for eFOIL, dipole with 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
FSH-12	38128	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for SS-12 installation pipe	A2
FSH-20	26881	Sensor protective pipe made of copper for DN-20 installation pipe	A2
SS-12	38242	Installation pipe for positioning remote sensor, diameter: 12 mm, suitable for FSH-12, price per m	A2
MTS	30640	Installation set, comprising FSH-12 and 2.5 m SS-12 installation pipe	A2
ET-GHK-200-230/24	44843	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 200 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 87 x 103 x 130 mm, 3.9 kg	E2
ET-GHK-400-230/24	44845	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 400 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 108 x 133 x 177 mm, 6.5 kg	E2
ET-GHK-500-230/24	44847	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 500 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 108 x 133 x 177 mm, 8 kg	E2
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white	E1
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white	E1

The image features a solid red background with several white-outlined rectangular shapes of varying sizes and orientations. These shapes are arranged in a way that suggests a layout or a design process. One shape is a large vertical rectangle on the right side. Another is a horizontal rectangle at the top center. A third is a horizontal rectangle on the left side. A fourth is a horizontal rectangle in the middle, overlapping the others. A fifth is a vertical rectangle on the bottom right. The text 'INFRARED HEATING DEVICES' is located within one of the white-outlined shapes on the left side.

**INFRARED  
HEATING DEVICES**

# LAVA® BASIC-EP

The solution for ceilings and walls



The LAVA® BASIC-EP is suitable for heating from the ceiling as well as from the wall, e.g. as a heater for living rooms, offices, schools, containers. The LAVA® BASIC-EP is a 20 mm flat infrared heater that impresses with its uniform infrared heat and aesthetics.

Mounted on the ceiling, in suspended ceilings or on the wall, the heaters are ideally suited for full area heating or zone heating. When installed in suspended ceilings, the heater is fully integrated into the ceiling. Ceiling mounting allows optimal use of the area and avoids damage to the heater. Available in traffic white RAL 9016.

**NOTE**

The LAVA® BASIC-EP comes without plug and without Plug & Play connection.

**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Power: 325, 700, 900 W
- > Surface temperature: Ceiling mounting max. 120 °C / Wall mounting max. 95 °C
- > Surface: Structured surfaces
- > Frame: Steel housing
- > Device/Installation depth: 20/42 mm
- > IP Rating: IP 21
- > Connection cable: 1 m, 3 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> without plug
- > Warranty: 5 years

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + Suitable for ceiling and wall mounting
- + 325, 700 W suitable for grid ceilings (600 x 600 mm)
- + Ideal for ceiling mounting due to its lightweight construction
- + High radiant heating effect
- + Maximum radiation to the front due to the optimally insulated rear
- + Individual choice of colour possible
- + Maintenance-free and magnetic field-free

**SELECTION GUIDE**

The selection of the output depends on the heat demand in the room (H: 2.5 m) and the use of the heater. The following is a guide:

- 20-45 W/m<sup>2</sup> Low energy and passive house
- 50-70 W/m<sup>2</sup> Well insulated living space
- 75-95 W/m<sup>2</sup> Moderately insulated living space
- 100-120 W/m<sup>2</sup> Poorly insulated living space

**LAVA® BASIC-EP infrared heating, white**

PG: I1

Type	Art. no.	Control system	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
LAVA-BASIC-325EP	41249	none	325	593	593	4,2
LAVA-BASIC-700EP	41250	none	700	1193	593	8,4
LAVA-BASIC-900EP	41251	none	900	1550	593	10,5

**Accessories**

PG: E1

Type	Art. no.	Description
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white
ET-14A	40595	Wireless room thermostat, LCD display with clock and week program
ET-111C	40039	Wireless receiver with 10 A relay in flush-mounted box

**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 350, 500, 700, 750, 1000, 1500 W
- > Surface temperature: Ceiling mounting max. 120 °C /  
Wall mounting max. 95 °C
- > Surface: Structured surfaces
- > Frame: Steel housing
- > Device/installation depth: 22/52 mm
- > IP rating: IP 21
- > Connection cable (no plug): 1 m, 3 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> without plug
- > Warranty: 5 years
- > Certification: TÜV

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + Suitable for ceiling and wall mounting
- + 350, 750, 1500 W suitable for grid ceilings (625 x 625 mm)
- + Ideal for ceiling mounting due to a lightweight construction
- + High radiant heating effect
- + Maximum radiation to the front due to the optimally insulated rear
- + Maintenance-free and without magnetic field

**SELECTION GUIDE**

The selection of the output depends on the heat demand in the room (height: 2.5 m) and the use of the heater. The following is a guide:

20-45 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Low energy and passive house
50-70 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Well insulated living space
75-95 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Moderately insulated living space
100-120 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Poorly insulated living space

# LAVA® BASIC-DM

The solution for ceiling and wall



The LAVA® BASIC-DM is suitable for heating from the ceiling as well as from the wall, e.g. as a heater for living spaces, offices, schools, containers. The LAVA® BASIC-DM is a 22 mm flat infrared heater that impresses with its uniform infrared heat and aesthetics. Mounted on the ceiling, in rack-mounted ceilings or on the wall, the heaters are ideally suited for full area heating or zone heating. When installed in rack-mounted ceilings, the heater is fully integrated into the ceiling. Ceiling mounting allows optimal use of the area and prevents damage to the heater. Available in colors traffic white RAL 9016, nano-anthracite RAL 7016 as well as in various RAL colors as LAVA® BASIC-DM RAL.

The available RAL colors can be found at:

[www.etherma.com](http://www.etherma.com)

**NOTE**

The LAVA® BASIC-DM comes without plug and without plug & play connection.

**LAVA® BASIC-DM infrared heating system, white (RAL 9016)**

PG: 11

Type	Item no.	Control system	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
LAVA-BASIC-350DM	39692	none	350	620	620	7
LAVA-BASIC-500DM	39622	none	500	900	620	10
LAVA-BASIC-740DM	40755	none	700	900	900	17
LAVA-BASIC-750DM	39623	none	750	1245	620	14
LAVA-BASIC-1000DM	39624	none	1000	1600	620	18
LAVA-BASIC-1500DM	39723	none	1500	1245	1245	29

**LAVA® BASIC-DM infrared heating system, nano-anthracite (RAL 7016)**

PG: 11

Type	Item no.	Control system	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
LAVA-BASIC-350DM-NA	40885	none	350	620	620	7
LAVA-BASIC-500DM-NA	41233	none	500	900	620	10
LAVA-BASIC-750DM-NA	40886	none	750	1245	620	14
LAVA-BASIC-1000DM-NA	40887	none	1000	1600	620	18

**LAVA® BASIC-DM Infrared heating, different RAL colors available**

PG: 11

Type	Item no.	Control system	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
LAVA-BASIC-350DM-RAL	40900	none	350	620	620	7
LAVA-BASIC-500DM-RAL	41064	none	500	900	620	10
LAVA-BASIC-750DM-RAL	40901	none	750	1245	620	14
LAVA-BASIC-1000DM-RAL	40902	none	1000	1600	620	18

**Accessories**

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white	E1
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white	E1
ET-14A	40595	Radio room thermostat, LCD display with clock and week program	E1
ET-111A	36758	Radio receiver with a 16 A relay in wall-mounted housing	E1
LAVA-DM-DA	40345	Suspension eyes for chain or rope suspension (chain/rope not included), PU: 4 units	A7

**ETHERMA HINT:** Plan your infrared heating using the ETHERMA ePLANNER here: [www.etherma.com/eplanner](http://www.etherma.com/eplanner).



# LAVA®-LED

Efficient LED lighting as an accessory



LAVA®-LED is an accessory for the LAVA® BASIC-DM infrared heater which can be used to light rooms, workplaces, but can also serve as effect lighting. Consisting of two white aluminum profiles and an opal cover for ideal light diffusion, the LAVA®-LED is attached to the long sides of the infrared heater. The LED strips are available in both warm white and OFFICE neutral white light colors – the latter is suitable for workplaces thanks to glare control. The LAVA®-LED is controlled independently of the infrared heater. With the optional dimming module, the LED light bars can be dimmed either by means of a wired wall switch or with a hand transmitter.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Light color: 2700 K / 4000 K
- > Voltage: 24 V/DC
- > Transformer IP rating: IP 20
- > Beam angle: 110°
- > Service life: up to 60,000 h

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Low consumption due to LED technology
- + 2 light colors (warm/neutral white)
- + Suitable for the workplace (OFFICE neutral white), UGR <19
- + Straightforward installation
- + Maintenance-free, long service life due to the high temperature resistance
- + Optional dimming module and hand transmitter

## APPLICATION AREAS

- + Neutral white, screen-suitable LED light for workplaces
- + Efficient lighting for living spaces
- + Decorative effect lighting

### LAVA®-LED, LED illumination for LAVA® BASIC-DM, warm white 2700K

PG: A7

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Dimensions (mm)	Lumen
LAVA-LED-350-WW	40463	29 W	2x 620 x 24 x 23	2160
LAVA-LED-500-WW	40464	43 W	2x 900 x 24 x 23	3240
LAVA-LED-750-WW	40465	57 W	2x 1245 x 24 x 23	4320
LAVA-LED-1000-WW	40466	76 W	2x 1600 x 24 x 23	5760

### LAVA®-LED, LED illumination for LAVA® BASIC-DM, OFFICE neutral white 4000K

PG: A7

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Dimensions (mm)	Lumen
LAVA-LED-350-OFFICE	40888	27 W	2x 620 x 24 x 23	3340
LAVA-LED-500-OFFICE	40889	40 W	2x 900 x 24 x 23	5020
LAVA-LED-750-OFFICE	40890	53 W	2x 1245 x 24 x 23	6700
LAVA-LED-1000-OFFICE	40891	70 W	2x 1600 x 24 x 23	8920

## Accessories

PG: A7

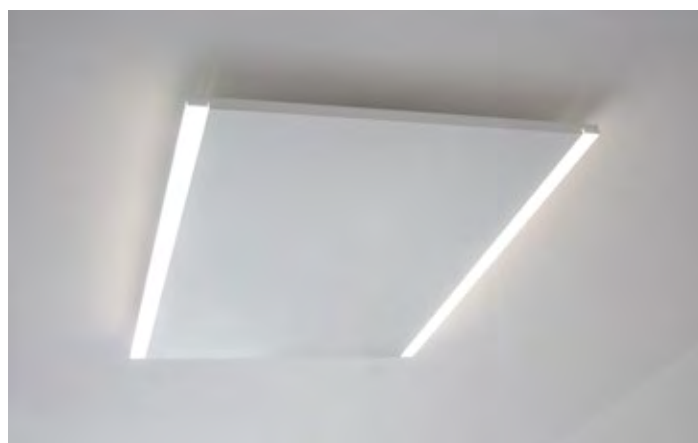
Type	Item no.	Description
LAVA-DIMM-LED	40467	Dimmer for all LAVA®-LED, controllable via push button or hand transmitter
LAVA-FHS-LED	40468	Hand transmitter for LED dimmer



Hand transmitter



Dimmer



Heat &amp; Light – LAVA® BASIC-DM infrared heater with the LAVA®-LED module



## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 300, 450 W
- > Surface temperature: max. 95 °C
- > Surface: Structured surfaces
- > Frame: Steel housing, white, RAL 9016
- > Device/installation depth: 22 mm
- > IP rating: IP X4
- > Connection cable (no plug): 1 m; 3 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> connection cable
- > Warranty: 5 years
- > Control: Yes
- > Control position: Left

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Wall mounting set sold separately
- + Integrated fold-out stand
- + Carrying handle on the unit for easy transport
- + Integrated, electronic control LAVA®-R
- + High radiant heating effect
- + Maximum radiation to the front due to the optimally insulated rear
- + Scratch protection for the floor covering thanks to felt feet

## SELECTION GUIDE

The selection of the output depends on the heat demand in the room (height: 2.5 m) and the use of the heater. The following is a guide:

20-45 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Low energy and passive house
50-70 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Well insulated living space
75-95 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Moderately insulated living space
100-120 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Poorly insulated living space

## LAVA® STAND

The flexible standing infrared heater



The LAVA® STAND is a mobile infrared heater which, thanks to its stand, can be used in almost any space, such as living spaces, offices, bathrooms or containers, either as an additional heat source or as a stand-alone heating system. The infrared heater can be used at any time and using the integrated control on the device it can be easily controlled. Due to the homogeneous surface temperature, there is even heat emission at the location where it is placed – without time-consuming installation work. A mounting set for installing the panel on the wall is sold separately. The infrared panel itself is only 22 mm thick and because of its simple, white design blends into any room.

## NOTE

The LAVA® STAND is delivered plug-in with integrated control.

## LAVA® STAND infrared heating system, white (RAL 9016)

PG: I1

Type	Item no.	Control system	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
LAVA-STAND-300-W	44897	Yes	300	620	620	7.5
LAVA-STAND-450-W	44898	Yes	450	900	620	10.5

## Accessories

PG: A7

Type	Item no.	Description
SET-WM-LAVA-STAND	44920	Wall mounting set for LAVA® STAND (2 mounting rails and 4 mounting screws)

# LAVA® ARCUS

The round infrared heating for ceiling and wall



LAVA ARCUS is a round infrared heater with a diameter of 74.5 cm. It is suitable for heating both living spaces and offices and can be mounted on the wall or ceiling. Thanks to its frameless, discreet design, it blends harmoniously with any room concept. Due to its round, convex shape, the infrared heater achieves maximum radiation coverage in the room, ensuring even heat distribution – creating a pleasant feel-good room climate.

**NOTE**

The LAVA® ARCUS comes without plug and without plug & play connection.

**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 500 W
- > Surface temperature: Ceiling mounting max. 120 °C / Wall mounting max. 95 °C
- > Surface: Structured surfaces
- > Color: Traffic white RAL 9016
- > Device/installation depth: 60/80 mm
- > IP rating: IP 21
- > Connection cable (no plug): 1 m, 3 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> without plug
- > Warranty: 5 years

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + Suitable for ceiling and wall mounting
- + Maximum beam angle thanks to its convex shape
- + Frameless Infinity design
- + No service or maintenance required
- + Without magnetic field

**SELECTION GUIDE**

The selection of the output depends on the heat demand in the room (height: 2.5 m) and the use of the heater. The following is a guide:

20-45 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Low energy and passive house
50-70 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Well insulated living space
75-95 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Moderately insulated living space
100-120 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Poorly insulated living space

**LAVA® ARCUS infrared heating system, round, RAL 9016 traffic white**

PG: I2

Type	Item no.	Control system	Output (W)	Diameter (mm)	Weight (kg)
LAVAARCUS-ST-500-W	44914	none	500	745	9

**Accessories**

PG: E1

Type	Item no.	Description
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white
ET-14A	40595	Radio room thermostat, LCD display with clock and week program
ET-111C	40039	Radio receiver with a 10 A relay in flush-mounted box





**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 240 – 900 W
- > Surface temperature: max. 95 °C at standard internal temp.
- > Surface: 6 mm ESG safety glass
- > Device/installation depth: 13/33 mm
- > IP rating: IP 55
- > Connection: 1 m, 3 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> without plug
- > Wall mounting: horizontally or vertically
- > Warranty: 5 years

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + Extra-thin design
- + Very low installation depth
- + Frameless Infinity design
- + Highest safety against breakage and overheating
- + No service or maintenance required
- + Without magnetic field

**SELECTION GUIDE**

The selection of the output depends on the heat demand in the room (height: 2.5 m) and the use of the heater. The following is a guide:

20-45 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Low energy and passive house
50-70 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Well insulated living space
75-95 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Moderately insulated living space
100-120 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Poorly insulated living space

# LAVA® LITE

The extra thin infrared heater



The extra thin LAVA® LITE infrared heating impresses especially with its efficiency. Despite the 6 mm thick safety glass, the infrared heater is only 33 mm deep including the mounting rails, making it ideal for wall mounting – even where there is less space, such as in hallways or stairs. Indeed, the glass surface is a very good radiation emitter and ensures optimal heat radiation to the front. Due to the frameless design and the extremely low depth, the infrared heater blends harmoniously with the interior.

**NOTE**

The LAVA® LITE comes without plug and without plug & play connection.

**LAVA® LITE, infrared heating, glass, pure white (PW)**

PG: I2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
LAVALITE-GL-240-PW	40903	240	500	630	7
LAVALITE-GL-450-PW	40904	450	900	630	11
LAVALITE-GL-700-PW	40905	700	1300	630	15
LAVALITE-GL-900-PW	40906	900	1600	630	17

**LAVA® LITE, infrared heating, glass, mirror (MR)**

PG: I2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
LAVALITE-GL-240-MR	40910	240	500	630	7
LAVALITE-GL-450-MR	40911	450	900	630	11
LAVALITE-GL-700-MR	40912	700	1300	630	15
LAVALITE-GL-900-MR	40913	900	1600	630	17

**Accessories**

PG: E1

Type	Item no.	Description
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white
ET-14A	40595	Radio room thermostat, LCD display with clock and week program
ET-111C	40039	Radio receiver with a 10 A relay in flush-mounted box

**ETHERMA HINT:** Plan your infrared heating using the ETHERMA ePLANNER here: [www.etherma.com/eplanner](http://www.etherma.com/eplanner).

# LAVA® FRAME

The infrared heater for wall and ceiling installation



LAVA® FRAME is an infrared heater that can be flush-mounted in the ceiling and wall due to the installation frame, thus creating a harmonious room appearance. It is ideally suited for installation in dry construction and concrete. This means that the LAVA® infrared heater blends even better into the architecture of the room and becomes virtually invisible.

Suitable as full area heating or also for particular heating zones. This not only saves heating costs, but also ensures a pleasant, healthy indoor climate.

**NOTE**

The LAVA® FRAME comes without plug and without plug & play connection.

**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 350, 500, 740, 750 W
- > Surface temperature: max. 120 °C at standard internal temp.
- > Surface: Structured surfaces
- > Frame: Steel housing, white RAL 9016
- > Device depth: 22 mm
- > Depth: 75 mm
- > IP rating: IP 21
- > Connection cable (no plug): 1 m, 3 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> without plug
- > Warranty: 5 years

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + Suitable for wall and ceiling installation
- + Mounting frame with Easy-Click
- + Flush-mounted installation
- + Simple installation
- + Large infrared radiation surface
- + High radiant heating effect
- + Maintenance-free and without magnetic field

**SELECTION GUIDE**

The selection of the output depends on the heat demand in the room (height: 2.5 m) and the use of the heater. The following is a guide:

- 20-45 W/m<sup>2</sup> Low energy and passive house
- 50-70 W/m<sup>2</sup> Well insulated living space
- 75-95 W/m<sup>2</sup> Moderately insulated living space
- 100-120 W/m<sup>2</sup> Poorly insulated living space

**LAVA® FRAME built-in infrared heater including mounting frame, RAL 9016 traffic white**

PG: I2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Installation dimension (mm)	Dimensions without frame (mm)		Weight without frame (kg)
				Length	Width	
LAVA-FRAME-350	40505	350	635 x 635 x 75	620	620	7.5
LAVA-FRAME-500	40506	500	635 x 915 x 75	900	620	12
LAVA-FRAME-740	44719	700	915 x 915 x 75	900	900	17
LAVA-FRAME-750	40507	750	635 x 1260 x 75	1245	620	16

**Accessories**

PG: E1

Type	Item no.	Description
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white
ET-14A	40595	Radio room thermostat, LCD display with clock and week program
ET-111A	36758	Radio receiver with a 16 A relay in wall-mounted housing

**ETHERMA HINT:** Plan your infrared heating using the ETHERMA ePLANNER here: [www.etherma.com/eplanner](http://www.etherma.com/eplanner).



**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 80 W
- > Surface temperature: max. 70 °C at standard internal temp.
- > Surface: Smooth surface
- > Frame: Steel housing, white RAL 9016
- > Device/installation depth: 15 mm
- > IP rating: IP 21
- > Connection cable (with plug): 2 m
- > Certification: CE compliant
- > Warranty: 5 years

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + Under-desk & wall mounting
- + Comfortable infrared radiant heat
- + Timer function (LAVA2-DESK-80-T)
- + 3-level adjustable (LAVA2-DESK-80-T)
- + Straightforward installation
- + Only 15 mm thin
- + Maintenance-free
- + Without magnetic field

# LAVA® DESK 2.0

Underdesk infrared heating



LAVA® DESK provides perfect warmth at your desk – be it in the workplace or in the kids' bedroom. The infrared panel is also suitable for creating a warm place for your four-legged friend. Simple installation allows the provision of trouble-free infrared heating under the dining table or on walls and gives targeted warmth. With a height of only 15 mm, it is virtually invisible under the table and takes up hardly any space.

The LAVA® DESK is available both with a connection cable with ON/OFF switch and with the ET-DESK-DIMM connection cable. With the latter, 3 output levels can be selected and 3 timer durations can be set.

**LAVA® DESK 2.0 infrared heating**

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Width (mm)	PG
<b>LAVA2-DESK-80-S</b>	41235	80	700	280	I1
<b>LAVA2-DESK-80-T</b>	41204	80	700	280	I1
<b>ET-DESK-DIMM</b>	40914	Connection cable (no plug) with dimmer and timer function, 2 m, white			A7

S: LAVA® DESK with ON/OFF switch

T: LAVA® DESK with timer/dimmer



Connector cable  
LAVA2-DESK-80-S



Connector cable  
LAVA2-DESK-80-T



Plug-in connection

# LAVA® 2.0 DESIGNER INFRARED HEATING

With 2.0 you are plug & play ready.

The LAVA® 2.0 designer infrared heaters are particularly efficient and energy-saving. The 6 mm thick surface material made of safety glass, special ceramics or finestone, as well as two temperature limiters in all panels ensure safety in use at all times. Thanks to the innovative technology the surfaces are a very good radiation emitter. In conjunction with the even heat distribution on the surface, the optimally insulated rear guarantees a high radiation efficiency and thus maximum infrared heat radiation to the front of the room.

The frameless construction creates a modern design. Four surfaces (STEEL / GLASS / CERAMIC / STONE) and up to six outputs are available.

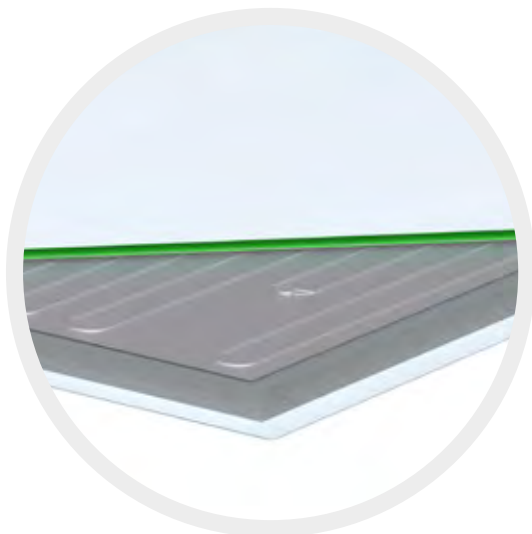
The practical plug & play box on the rear of all LAVA® 2.0 models makes it easy to install a controller, whether directly on the device, by radio or using a wired controller (see also page 92).

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > IP rating: IP X4
- > IEC protection class: I
- > Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 1 m
- > Wall mounting: horizontally or vertically
- > Warranty: 5 years

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Highest radiation efficiency due to
  - maximum forward radiation
  - homogeneous surface temperature
  - large surface
  - optimally insulated rear (approx. 40 °C for wall mounting)
- + Frameless Infinity design
- + Plug & play connection system for easy individual control
- + Highest safety against breakage and overheating
- + No service or maintenance required
- + Without magnetic field



LAVA® structure



Plug & play box on the rear



LAVA® STEEL 2.0 infrared heater, steel sheet, white (W) RAL 9016

## TECHNICAL DETAILS



- > Output: 250, 500, 750, 1000 W
- > Surface temperature: max. 95 °C at standard internal temp.
- > Surface: steel sheet
- > Device/installation depth: 26/57 mm
- > Certification: TÜV

PG: I1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
LAVA2-STEEL-250-W	39618	250	500	630	6
LAVA2-STEEL-500-W	39619	500	900	630	10
LAVA2-STEEL-750-W	39620	750	1300	630	14.5
LAVA2-STEEL-1000-W	39621	1000	1600	630	18

## TECHNICAL DETAILS



- > Output: 250, 500, 600, 750, 800, 1000 W
- > Surface temperature: max. 95 °C at standard internal temp.
- > Surface: 6 mm ESG safety glass
- > Device/installation depth: 30/61 mm
- > Certification: TÜV



### LAVA® GLAS 2.0, infrared heating, glass, pure white (PW)

PG: I2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
LAVA2-GLAS-250-PW	39625	250	500	630	8
LAVA2-GLAS-500-PW	39626	500	900	630	14
LAVA2-GLAS-600-PW	39627	600	1300	500	16
LAVA2-GLAS-750-PW	39628	750	1300	630	20
LAVA2-GLAS-800-PW	39629	800	1600	500	20
LAVA2-GLAS-1000-PW	39630	1000	1600	630	25

### LAVA® GLAS 2.0, infrared heating, glass, mirror (MR)

PG: I2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
LAVA2-GLAS-250-MR	39650	250	500	630	8
LAVA2-GLAS-500-MR	39651	500	900	630	14
LAVA2-GLAS-600-MR	39652	600	1300	500	16
LAVA2-GLAS-750-MR	39653	750	1300	630	20
LAVA2-GLAS-800-MR	39654	800	1600	500	20
LAVA2-GLAS-1000-MR	39655	1000	1600	630	25

## TECHNICAL DETAILS



- > Output: 250, 500, 750, 1000 W
- > Surface temperature: max. 95 °C at standard internal temp.
- > Surface: 6 mm finestone
- > Device/installation depth: 30/61 mm



### LAVA® STONE 2.0, infrared heating, finestone, structure/rock gray (G)

PG: I2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
LAVA2-STONE-250-G	40893	250	500	630	8
LAVA2-STONE-500-G	40894	500	900	630	14
LAVA2-STONE-750-G	40895	750	1300	630	20
LAVA2-STONE-1000-G	40896	1000	1600	630	25

## TECHNICAL DETAILS



- > Output: 250, 500, 750, 1000 W
- > Surface temperature: max. 95 °C at standard internal temp.
- > Surface: 6 mm special ceramics
- > Device/installation depth: 30/61 mm
- > Certification: TÜV



### LAVA® CERAMIC, infrared heating, ceramic, Calacatta (CL)

PG: I2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
LAVA2-CERAMIC-250-CL	39696	250	500	630	8
LAVA2-CERAMIC-500-CL	39695	500	900	630	14
LAVA2-CERAMIC-750-CL	39694	750	1300	630	20
LAVA2-CERAMIC-1000-CL	39693	1000	1600	630	25



# LAVA® BATH 2.0

## Bathroom infrared heater with a towel rail

The LAVA® BATH 2.0 is the perfect heat source for your bathroom. The thick surface material made of ESG safety glass, Corian or finestone, as well as two temperature limiters in all panels ensure safety in use at all times. Thanks to the innovative technology the surfaces are a very good radiation emitter. In conjunction with the even heat distribution on the surface, the optimally insulated rear guarantees a high radiation efficiency and thus maximum infrared heat radiation to the front of the room – once switched on, depending on the surface, the panel is heated up to max. 80 °C and provides comforting warmth within a very short time. And thanks to the included towel rail, also cozy warm towels.

The frameless construction creates the modern design. Four surfaces (STEEL / GLASS / STONE / CORIAN) and up to five outputs are available. In addition, up to two further LAVA® Halti can be attached to the unit.

The practical plug & play box on the rear of all LAVA® 2.0 models makes it easy to install a controller, whether directly on the device, by radio or using a wired controller(see also page 92).

### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > IP rating: IP X4
- > IEC protection class: I
- > Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 1 m
- > Wall mounting: vertically
- > Warranty: 5 years

### BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + One towel holder LAVA® Halti included – up to 2 more available as an accessory
- + Highest radiation efficiency due to
  - maximum forward radiation
  - homogeneous surface temperature
  - large surface
  - optimally insulated rear (approx. 40 °C)
- + Frameless Infinity design
- + Plug & play system for different, individual control options
- + Highest safety against breakage and overheating
- + No service or maintenance required
- + Without magnetic field



1 piece included: LAVA® Halti in polished stainless steel

### LAVA® Halti towel rail

PG: A7

Type	Item no.	Description
LAVA-Halti-50-E0	40034	Polished stainless steel towel rail for LAVABATH2-400   600, width: 50 cm
LAVA-Halti-63-E0	40035	Polished stainless steel towel rail for LAVABATH2-350   500   700, width: 63 cm



### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Output: 350, 500, 700 W
- > Surface temperature: max. 80 °C at standard internal temp.
- > Surface: steel sheet
- > Device/installation depth: 26/57 mm

### LAVA® BATH 2.0 STEEL infrared heater, steel sheet, RAL 9016 white (W)

PG: I2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Height (mm)	Width (mm)	Weight (kg)	Halti
LAVABATH2-ST-350-W	40560	350	900	630	10	max. 1
LAVABATH2-ST-500-W	40562	500	1300	630	14.5	max. 3
LAVABATH2-ST-700-W	40564	700	1600	630	18	max. 3





### TECHNICAL DETAILS



- > Output: 350, 400, 500, 700 W
- > Surface temperature: max. 70 °C at standard internal temp.
- > Surface: 6 mm safety glass (ESG)
- > Device/installation depth: 30/61 mm
- > Certification: TÜV

### LAVA® BATH 2.0 GLASS infrared heating, glass, pure white (PW)

PG: I2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Height (mm)	Width (mm)	Weight (kg)	Halti
LAVABATH2-GL-350-PW	38126	350	900	630	14	max. 1
LAVABATH2-GL-400-PW	38082	400	1300	500	16	max. 3
LAVABATH2-GL-500-PW	35909	500	1300	630	20	max. 3
LAVABATH2-GL-600-PW	38087	500	1600	500	20	max. 3
LAVABATH2-GL-700-PW	35914	700	1600	630	25	max. 3

### LAVA® BATH 2.0 GLAS infrared heating, glass, mirror (MR)

PG: I2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Height (mm)	Width (mm)	Weight (kg)	Halti
LAVABATH2-GL-350-MR	35908	350	900	630	14	max. 1
LAVABATH2-GL-400-MR	38086	400	1300	500	16	max. 3
LAVABATH2-GL-500-MR	35913	500	1300	630	20	max. 3
LAVABATH2-GL-600-MR	38091	500	1600	500	20	max. 3
LAVABATH2-GL-700-MR	35918	700	1600	630	25	max. 3

### TECHNICAL DETAILS



- > Output: 350, 400, 500 W
- > Surface temperature: max. 70 °C at standard internal temp.
- > Surface: 6 mm finestone
- > Device/installation depth: 30/61 mm



### LAVA® BATH 2.0 STONE infrared heating, finestone, structure/rock gray (G)

PG: I2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Height (mm)	Width (mm)	Weight (kg)	Halti
LAVABATH2-S-350-G	40915	350	900	630	14	max. 1
LAVABATH2-S-400-G	40916	400	1300	500	16	max. 3
LAVABATH2-S-500-G	40917	500	1300	630	20	max. 3

### TECHNICAL DETAILS



- > Output: 350, 400, 500 W
- > Surface temperature: max. 70 °C at standard internal temp.
- > Surface: 12 mm Corian
- > Device/installation depth: 36/67 mm



### LAVA® BATH 2.0 CORIAN infrared heating, Corian, pure white (PW)

PG: I2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Height (mm)	Width (mm)	Weight (kg)	Halti
LAVABATH2-CO-350-PW	40897	350	900	630	14	max. 1
LAVABATH2-CO-400-PW	40898	400	1300	500	16	max. 3
LAVABATH2-CO-500-PW	40899	500	1300	630	20	max. 3

# LAVA® BATH 2.0 PURE

Bathroom infrared heater with a towel rail



The LAVA® BATH 2.0 PURE fits into your bathroom with simple elegance and provides comfortable warmth. The surface material and two temperature limiters in all panels ensure safety in use at all times. Thanks to the innovative technology the surfaces are a very good radiation emitter. In conjunction with the even heat distribution on the surface, the optimally insulated rear guarantees a high radiation efficiency and thus maximum infrared heat radiation to the front of the room – once switched on, the surface is heated up to max. 80 °C and provides comforting warmth within a very short time. And thanks to the included towel rail, also cozy warm towels.

The practical plug & play box on the rear of all LAVA® 2.0 models makes it easy to install a controller, whether directly on the device, by radio or using a wired controller (see also page 92). Available in colors traffic white RAL 9016 and nano-anthracite RAL 7016.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 350, 500, 700 W
- > Surface temperature: max. 80 °C at standard internal temp.
- > Surface: steel sheet
- > Device/installation depth: 22/52 mm
- > Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 1 m
- > Wall mounting: vertically
- > IEC protection class: I
- > IP rating: IP X4
- > Warranty: 5 years

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + One towel rail LAVA® Halti included – up to 2 more available as an accessory
- + Highest radiation efficiency due to
  - maximum forward radiation
  - homogeneous surface temperature
  - large surface
  - optimally insulated rear (approx. 40 °C)
- + Frameless Infinity design
- + Plug & play system for different, individual control options
- + Highest safety against breakage and overheating
- + No service or maintenance required
- + Without magnetic field

### LAVA® BATH 2.0 PURE infrared heater, steel sheet, RAL 9016 white (W)

PG: 11

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Height (mm)	Width (mm)	Weight (kg)	Halti
LAVABATH2-PURE-350-W	41237	350	900	620	11	max. 1
LAVABATH2-PURE-500-W	41238	500	1245	620	15	max. 3
LAVABATH2-PURE-700-W	41239	700	1600	620	19	max. 3

### LAVA® BATH 2.0 PURE infrared heater, steel sheet, RAL 7016 nano-anthracite (NA)

PG: 11 | DT: 1-2 weeks

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Height (mm)	Width (mm)	Weight (kg)	Halti
LAVABATH2-PURE-350-NA	41240	350	900	620	11	max. 1
LAVABATH2-PURE-500-NA	41241	500	1245	620	15	max. 3
LAVABATH2-PURE-700-NA	41242	700	1600	620	19	max. 3



### LAVA® Halti towel rail

PG: A7

Type	Item no.	Description
LAVA-Halti-63-GNA	44841	Powder-coated towel rail for LAVA BATH 2.0 PURE, width: 63 cm, nano-anthracite
LAVA-Halti-63-GW	36489	Powder-coated towel rail for LAVA BATH 2.0 PURE, width: 63 cm, white



# LAVA® DYL 2.0 DESIGN YOUR LAVA®

Design your individual infrared heater



LAVA® DYL offers the possibility to individually design your LAVA® GLAS 2.0 OR LAVA® BATH 2.0 GLAS infrared heating. We print your desired theme – whether a holiday photo or company logo so that the infrared heating fits perfectly into your environment. The LAVA® DYL is suitable for wall installation, and can be mounted vertically or horizontally, depending on the design. All LAVA® DYL are standard supplied with a connection cable (with plug) and an ON/OFF switch and are plug & play ready.

### LAVA® GLAS 2.0, infrared heating, DYL customer motif, glass

PG: I2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
LAVA2-GLAS-180-DYL	39662	180	500	630	8
LAVA2-GLAS-350-DYL	39663	350	900	630	14
LAVA2-GLAS-500-DYL	39665	500	1300	630	20
LAVA2-GLAS-700-DYL	39667	700	1600	630	25

### LAVA® BATH 2.0 infrared heating, DYL customer motif, glass, incl. 1 towel rail open on one side

PG: I2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)	Halti
LAVABATH2-GL-350-DYL	40918	350	900	630	14	max. 1
LAVABATH2-GL-500-DYL	40919	500	1300	630	20	max. 3
LAVABATH2-GL-700-DYL	40920	700	1600	630	25	max. 3

**ETHERMA HINT:**

You will find additional towel rails on page 36.

**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 180 – 700 W
- > Surface temperature: max. 70 °C at standard internal temp.
- > Surface: 6 mm ESG safety glass
- > Device/installation depth: 30/61 mm
- > IP rating: IP X4
- > IEC protection class: I
- > Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 1 m
- > Warranty: 5 years

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + Your LAVA®, entirely the way you imagine it (e.g. logo, photo)
- + Plug & play connection system for easy individual control
- + Service and maintenance free
- + Without magnetic field

**ETHERMA HINT:**

Go to [www.etherma.com](http://www.etherma.com) for tips on how to design your image file to ensure perfect printing results.

**ETHERMA RULE OF THUMB:**

File should be at least **5 MB in size, with a 300 dpi resolution!** Should you have any questions, please contact: [marketing@etherma.com](mailto:marketing@etherma.com).



# LAVA® 2.0 ACCESSORIES

Everything for your LAVA® 2.0 infrared heater.

For the LAVA 2.0 infrared heaters, you can choose from a wide range of accessories for control, home automation and installation. In addition to various thermostats (obviously in accordance with the new Ecodesign Directive) such as the new eTOUCH PRO with practical

touch pad and WLAN function or the particularly easy-to-use eBASIC rotary thermostat, there is also the option of integrating the LAVA 2.0 infrared heater with eNEXHO components into your home automation system. We look forward to giving you advice.



LAVA®-R  
Thermostat  
with a plug



LAVA®-T  
Timer with a plug



LAVA®-F  
Radio receiver  
with plug



ET-14A  
Radio-controlled room  
thermostat



eNEXHO-NT  
Internet module



eBASIC with app  
function



eTOUCH PRO  
Wi-Fi & app control



eTOUCH HYBRID  
with 2 relay outputs

## Accessories

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
LAVA-R	39713	Thermostat with plug, for all LAVA® 2.0, 0 - 35 °C, 16 A, gradual switch 60/95 °C, eNEXHO ready	E1
LAVA-T	40012	Timer with a plug for all LAVA® 2.0, 16 A, 2 h heating time, ON/OFF function	E1
LAVA-F	39714	Radio receiver with plug, 16 A, for mounting on the rear panel of the LAVA® 2.0, in conjunction with ET-14A (accessory)	E1
eNEXHO-NT	38902	Internet module for external access using smartphone or tablet via WLAN	E3
ET-14A	40595	Radio-controlled room thermostat, LCD display with clock and week program, in conjunction with LAVA®-F	E1
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white	E1
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white	E1
eTOUCH-PRO-1-B	41432	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black	E1
eTOUCH-HYBRID	40641	Designer mounted thermostat with two relay outputs, 16 A, 18-27 °C, white	E1





## ETHERMA EXO OVERVIEW

The variety of ETHERMA infrared heaters at a glance

	EXO DARK	EXO PRO	EXO COMFORT	EXO BASIC	EXO STATIV
Output	2000 W	2000/2500 W	1400/1800 W	1800 W	2 x 1400 W
IP rating	IP 65	IP 65	IP 65	IP 65	IP 44
Switch	-	-	RC model only	-	✓
Timer	-	-	RC model only	-	✓
3-level dimmable	RC model only	RC model only	-	-	-
Tube technology	Ultra-Low-Glare Infrared tube	Premium carbon tube	Infrared gold halogen tube	Infrared halogen tube	Infrared gold halogen tube
Heatable area*	14 m <sup>2</sup>	16/18 m <sup>2</sup>	10/12 m <sup>2</sup>	12 m <sup>2</sup>	20 m <sup>2</sup>
avg. service life of heating elements:	5,000 h	10,000 h	5,000 h	5,000 h	5,000 h
Number of T-tilting brackets	2	2	1	1	2

\*At 15 °C ambient temperature, ceiling mounting from 2.2 m (up to 2000 W) to 2.5 m (at 2500 W) height, straight vertical radiation, little wind



## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Heating tube: Ultra-low-glare infrared tube, avg. service life of heating elements: 5,000 h
- > Residual light: 1 lux/kW/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Output: 2000 W
- > Colors: White RAL 9016, black RAL 9011
- > On/Off switch: No
- > IP rating: IP 65
- > Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 180 cm
- > Warranty: 5 years

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

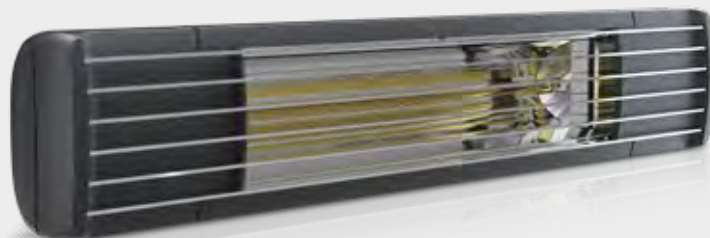
- + Innovative "Ultra-Low-Glare" heating element
- + More comfort due to immediate, constant heat without light component (at the touch of a button)
- + Suitable for ceiling and wall mounting
- + New, simple quick installation system using two T-tilting brackets
- + RC version adjustable with remote control
- + RC version dimmable in 3 levels (33% / 66% / 100%)

## APPLICATION AREA

- + Sheltered outdoor areas such as pavilions, winter gardens or covered sitting areas
- + Heatable area: up to 14 m<sup>2</sup>

## ETHERMA EXO DARK

Premium dark heater without and with integrated control



The new premium dark heater ETHERMA EXO DARK is the optimal solution for outdoor areas sheltered from the wind. It is also suitable as an additional heater for conservatories or pavilions. The ultra-low-glare infrared tube convinces with its pleasant infrared heat and minimal residual light of only 1 lux/kW/m<sup>2</sup>. At the same time, the RC model of the radiant heater can be easily dimmed in three levels (33/66/100% of maximum output) using the remote control that can be ordered separately. The device is made of high-quality, stainless aluminum, impresses with its distinctive industrial design and is jet-proof thanks to IP 65 rating. The infrared heater has a 5-year warranty.

## ETHERMA EXO DARK premium dark heater without switch

PG: R2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Depth (incl. bracket) (mm)	Weight (kg)
ET-EXO-DARK-2000-W	45012	2000	930	155	111 (250)	5.63
ET-EXO-DARK-2000-B	45013	2000	930	155	111 (250)	5.63

## ETHERMA EXO DARK RC premium dark heater with radio control

PG: R2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Depth (incl. bracket) (mm)	Weight (kg)
ET-EXO-DARK-2000RC-W	45015	2000	930	155	111 (250)	5.86
ET-EXO-DARK-2000RC-B	45016	2000	930	155	111 (250)	5.86

W: white B: black

## Accessories

PG: A8

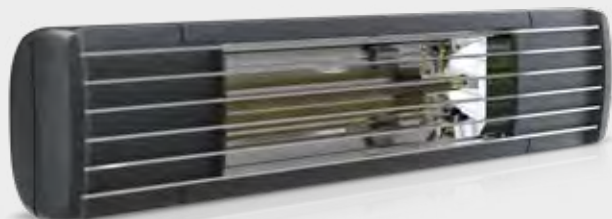
Type	Item no.	Description
ET-RC-EXO-RC	45050	Radio remote control for ETHERMA EXO radio controls
ET-LM-EXO-DARK-2000	45042	2000 W infrared tube for ETHERMA EXO DARK dark heater



Optional: 4-channel radio remote control

# ETHERMA EXO PRO

Premium infrared heater without and with integrated control



The new ETHERMA EXO PRO premium infrared heater has been specially developed for outdoor applications such as terraces, balconies, dining areas or cabins. The highly efficient, short-wave infrared heat radiation penetrates the air particularly efficiently due to its wavelength, provides a noticeable feeling of warmth very quickly, guaranteeing high operating cost savings compared to gas radiant heaters or patio heaters. Especially in outdoor areas, infrared radiant heaters are particularly flexible and convenient because they are maintenance free. The ETHERMA EXO PRO is also available with integrated radio dimmer, allowing the radiant heater to be easily operated by remote control and dimmed in three levels (33/66/100%). The device is made of high-quality rustproof aluminum and is jet-proof according to IP 65, so that it can be used in outdoor areas year-round. The innovative carbon heating element reliably generates maximum heat output with only minimal residual light and has an above-average service life of 10,000 hours. It is enclosed by the reflector so that the heat is emitted specifically to the front.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Heating element: Premium carbon element
- > Output: 2000/2500 W avg. service life of heating elements: 10,000 h
- > Colors: White RAL 9016, black RAL 9011
- > On/Off switch: No
- > IP rating: IP 65
- > Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 180 cm
- > Warranty: 5 years

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Highest heat density thanks to innovative infrared premium carbon elements
- + No visible light radiation during operation
- + Exceptionally long service life of the infrared premium carbon element
- + For ceiling and wall mounting
- + New, simple quick installation system using two T-tilting brackets
- + RC version adjustable with remote control
- + RC version dimmable in 3 levels (33% / 66% / 100%)

## APPLICATION AREA

- + Outdoor area such as terrace, balcony, garden, campsite, vacation home or dining areas
- + Heatable area: up to 16 m<sup>2</sup> at 2000 W  
up to 18 m<sup>2</sup> at 2500 W

### ETHERMA EXO PRO premium infrared heater without switch

PG: R2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Depth (incl. bracket) (mm)	Weight (kg)
ET-EXO-PRO-2000-W	45000	2000	830	155	111 (250)	5.00
ET-EXO-PRO-2000-B	45001	2000	830	155	111 (250)	5.00
ET-EXO-PRO-2500-W	45002	2500	930	155	111 (250)	5.67
ET-EXO-PRO-2500-B	45003	2500	930	155	111 (250)	5.67

### ETHERMA EXO PRO RC premium infrared heater with integrated radio control

PG: R2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Depth (incl. bracket) (mm)	Weight (kg)
ET-EXO-PRO-2000RC-W	45006	2000	830	155	111 (250)	5.23
ET-EXO-PRO-2000RC-B	45007	2000	830	155	111 (250)	5.23
ET-EXO-PRO-2500RC-W	45008	2500	930	155	111 (250)	5.90
ET-EXO-PRO-2500RC-B	45009	2500	930	155	111 (250)	5.90

W: white B: black

### Accessories

PG: A8

Type	Item no.	Description
ET-RC-EXO-RC	45050	Radio remote control for ETHERMA EXO radio control
ET-LM-EXO-PRO-2000	45040	2000 W carbon element for ETHERMA EXO PRO infrared heater
ET-LM-EXO-PRO-2500	45041	2500 W carbon element for ETHERMA EXO PRO infrared heater



Optional: 4-channel radio remote control

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Heating element: Infrared-gold halogen lamp, avg. service life of heating elements: 5,000 h
- > Output: 1400/1800 W
- > Colors: White RAL 9016, black RAL 9011
- > Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 180 cm

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Innovative Infrared-gold halogen lamp
- + Maximum heat radiation forwards thanks to optimized reflector
- + Fast heat reaction
- + Compact design
- + Suitable for ceiling and wall mounting
- + T-tilting bracket for easy installation

### EXO COMFORT RC MODEL

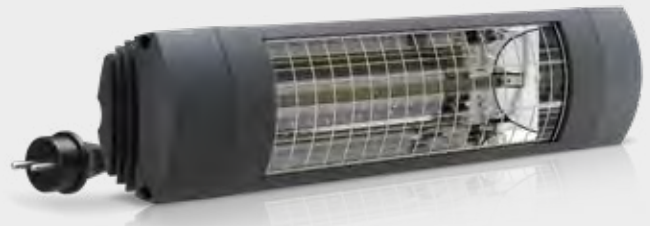
- + With ON/OFF switch
- + Electronic safety shutdown when intelligent position sensor detects a change in position or orientation
- + Integrated timer for 30, 60 or 90 minutes
- + 5-minute short-heating function (ideal for smoking areas)
- + Optional radio remote control (ON/OFF function)

## APPLICATION AREA

- + Outdoor areas such as terrace, balcony, garden, camping site, vacation home or dining areas – also for awnings and sunshades.
- + Heatable area: up to 10 m<sup>2</sup> at 1400 W  
up to 12 m<sup>2</sup> at 1800 W

# ETHERMA EXO COMFORT

Comfort infrared heater without and with integrated control system



The ETHERMA EXO COMFORT offers a perfect price-performance ratio and optimal comfort. Thanks to its versatility, it can be used for countless individual applications in residential and commercial outdoor areas. The gold-plated infrared halogen lamp in combination with the new, optimized reflector ensures a highly effective heat concentration to the front. The high-quality aluminum body ensures that the heater not only has a modern design, but also an extended service life. Installation is effected via a T-tilting bracket for targeted use of the heat radiation. The RC model is operated via an electronic multi-function switch on the back of the unit, which has both an integrated timer and a short-period heating mode. Alternatively, the device can also be controlled using a remote control (sold separately). Thanks to the compact design, the low weight and the integrated safety shut-off, the RC model is ideally suited for installation on dining area umbrellas and awnings.

## ETHERMA EXO COMFORT infrared heater without switch, IP 65

PG: R1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Depth (incl. bracket) (mm)	Weight (kg)
ET-EXO-COMFORT-1400-W	45052	1400	540	110	76 (164)	2.20
ET-EXO-COMFORT-1400-B	45053	1400	540	110	76 (164)	2.20
ET-EXO-COMFORT-1800-W	45054	1800	540	110	76 (164)	2.20
ET-EXO-COMFORT-1800-B	45055	1800	540	110	76 (164)	2.20

W: white B: black

## ETHERMA EXO COMFORT RC infrared heater with integrated radio control, IP 44

PG: R1

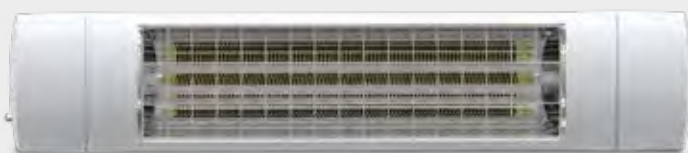
Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Depth (incl. bracket) (mm)	Weight (kg)
ET-EXO-COMFORT-1400RC-W	45020	1400	540	110	76 (164)	2.40
ET-EXO-COMFORT-1400RC-B	45021	1400	540	110	76 (164)	2.40
ET-EXO-COMFORT-1800RC-W	45023	1800	540	110	76 (164)	2.40
ET-EXO-COMFORT-1800RC-B	45024	1800	540	110	76 (164)	2.40

W: white B: black

## Accessories

PG: A8

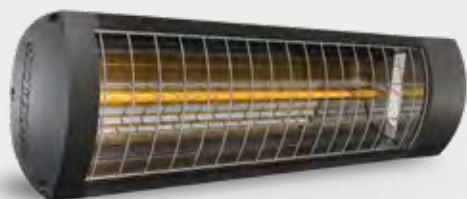
Type	Item no.	Description
ET-RC-EXO-RC	45050	Radio remote control for ETHERMA EXO radio control
ET-LM-EXO-COMFORT-1400	45043	1400 W infrared element for ETHERMA EXO COMFORT infrared heater
ET-LM-EXO-COMFORT-1800	45044	1800 W infrared element for ETHERMA EXO COMFORT infrared heater



Optional: 4-channel radio remote control

# ETHERMA EXO BASIC

Outdoor infrared heater



The ETHERMA EXO BASIC is the low-cost entry-level model for individual outdoor applications. The unit is equipped with a low-glare infrared halogen lamp, so that the red light component is minimized despite the high output. The high-quality aluminum body ensures that the heater not only has a modern design, but also an extended service life.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Heating element: Infrared halogen lamp, avg. service life of heating elements: 5,000 h
- > Output: 1800 W
- > Body color: Black anodized, similar to RAL 9011
- > Color end-caps: Nano-anthracite, similar to RAL 7016
- > On/Off switch: No
- > Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 180 cm
- > IP rating: IP 65

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Innovative infrared halogen lamp
- + Maximum heat radiation forwards thanks to new reflector
- + Fast heat reaction
- + For ceiling and wall mounting
- + T-tilting bracket for easy installation

## APPLICATION AREAS

- + Outdoor areas such as terrace, balcony, garden, campsite, vacation home or dining areas
- + Heatable area: up to 12 m<sup>2</sup>

## ETHERMA EXO BASIC infrared heater

PG: R1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Depth (incl. bracket) (mm)	Weight (kg)
ET-EXO-BASIC-1800-NA	45030	1800	423	110	76 (164 mm)	1.50

NA: Nano-anthracite

## Accessories

PG: A8

Type	Item no.	Description
ET-LM-EXO-BASIC-1800	45045	1800 W infrared element for ETHERMA EXO BASIC infrared heater





## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Heating element: Infrared halogen lamp,  
avg. service life of heating elements:  
5,000 h
- > Output: 2800 W
- > Body & stand color: Black anodized, similar to RAL 9011
- > Color end-caps: Nano-anthracite, similar to RAL 7016
- > Overall height: 2.1 m
- > Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 180 cm
- > IP rating: IP 44

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Flexible placement for heat in any location
- + Innovative infrared halogen lamp
- + Maximum heat radiation forwards thanks to new reflector
- + Electronic safety shutdown when intelligent position sensor detects a change in position or orientation
- + Integrated timer for 30, 60 and 90 minutes
- + 5-minute short-heating mode (ideal for smoking areas)
- + Fast heat reaction on two sides
- + Optional radio remote control

## APPLICATION AREAS

- + Outdoor areas such as terrace, balcony, garden, campsite, vacation home or dining areas
- + Heatable area: up to 20 m<sup>2</sup>

## ETHERMA EXO STATIV

Outdoor infrared heater with stand



The ETHERMA EXO STATIV is a location-independent outdoor infrared heater. It consists of a stand with a round concrete base and two radiant heaters. Both heaters are controlled by an electronic multifunction switch on one of the units. Alternatively, the device can also be controlled using a remote control (sold separately). The heaters are equipped with an infrared halogen lamp of 1400 W each. The connection cable is led through the inside of the stand tube. The heater body made of high-quality aluminum give the heater not only a modern design, but also an extended service life.

## ETHERMA NOTE:

When used in covered outdoor areas, a safety distance of at least 30 cm from the ceiling must be maintained.

## ETHERMA EXO STATIV outdoor infrared heater with stand

PG: R1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Depth (mm)	Weight (kg)
ET-EXO-STATIV-2800RC-NA	45032	2800	462	2100	310	20.5

## Accessories

PG: A8

Type	Item no.	Description
ET-LM-EXO-COMFORT-1400	45043	Infrared element with 1400 W for ETHERMA EXO COMFORT and ETHERMA EXO STATIV infrared heater
ET-RC-EXO-RC	45050	Radio remote control for ETHERMA EXO radio control



# INFRARED HEATER S3 CEILING INSTALLATION

Recessed infrared heater with anti-glare rim



The S3 ceiling mounted heaters enable the safe and discreet installation of premium infrared heaters in diverse ceiling constructions. The body and anti-glare rim are made from high-quality aluminum. The unit is fitted with a Solastar-G2 heating element, which is sure to impress with its excellent efficiency and very long service life (approx. 5000 operating hours) and particularly low residual light. In outdoor areas, infrared radiant heaters offer very flexible opportunities for use, and guarantee constant, pleasant heat zones. Because of their short wavelength, infrared radiation penetrates the air particularly efficiently, providing significant operating cost savings compared to gas heaters.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Heating element: Solastar-G2
- > Output: 2500 W
- > Colors: White, titanium, nano-anthracite
- > Special colors: Available at extra charge
- > IP rating: IP 44
- > Connection: 40 cm + 180 cm plug-in connection cable (with plug) for use during installation
- > Certification: TÜV

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Innovative Solastar heating element
- + Can be integrated into the ceiling
- + 20° swiveling
- + Space-saving
- + Maximum heat radiation forwards thanks to innovative reflector design
- + Fast heat at the push of a button
- + Simple installation

### S3 Recessed infrared heater

PG: R2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (mm)		Width (mm)		Depth (mm)	
			with frame	Cut-out	with frame	Cut-out	Installation	Protrusion
<b>SM-S3-2500-D-W</b>	9300353	2500	900	850	370	280	100	31
<b>SM-S3-2500-D-T</b>	9300354	2500	900	850	370	280	100	31
<b>SM-S3-2500-D-NA</b>	9300355	2500	900	850	370	280	100	31

W: White T: Titanium NA: Nano-anthracite





## TECHNICAL DETAILS

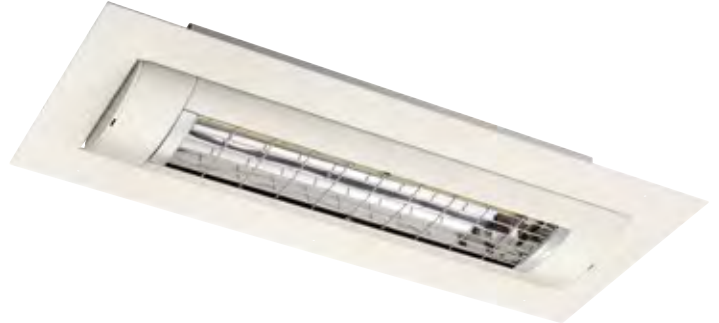
- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Heating element: Solastar-AL (NoGlare)
- > Residual light: 1 lux/kW/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Output: 2000 W
- > Colors: White, titanium, nano-anthracite
- > IP rating: IP 44
- > Connection: 40 cm +180 cm plug-in connection cable for installation connection

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Barely any residual light (< 1 lux) thanks to innovative "NO GLARE" heating element
- + Can be integrated into the ceiling
- + 20° swiveling
- + Space-saving
- + Maximum heat radiation forwards thanks to innovative reflector design
- + Fast heat at the push of a button
- + Simple installation

## DARK HEATER D3 RECESSED CEILING MOUNTING

Recessed dark heater with anti-glare frame



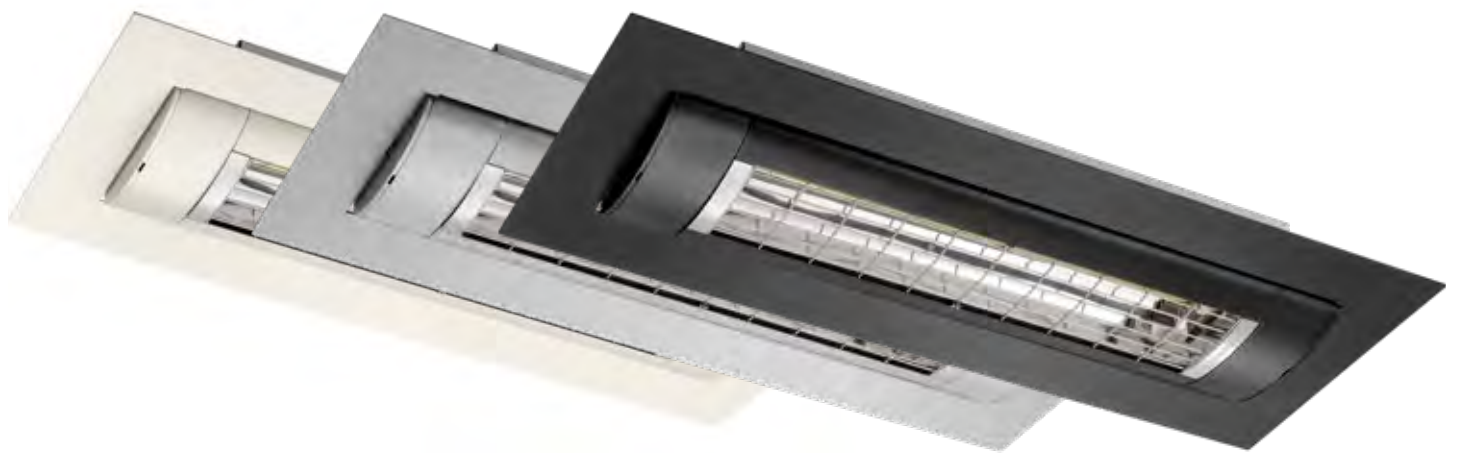
The D3 recessed radiation heater enables the safe, discreet installation of the premium dark heater into a wide variety of ceiling structures, but primarily in protected outdoor areas and as zone heating in conservatories, for example. The body and anti-glare rim are made from high-quality aluminum. The unit is fitted with a Solastar-AL heating tube, which is sure to impress not only because of its excellent efficiency and very long service life (approx. 5000 operating hours) but also because of its low residual light. In sheltered outdoor areas, dark heaters allow very flexible use, and guarantee constant, comfortable heat zones.

## D3 recessed dark heater

PG: R2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (mm)		Width (mm)		Depth (mm)	
			with frame	Cut-out	with frame	Cut-out	Installation	Protrusion
<b>SM-D3-2000-D-W</b>	9300188	2000	900	850	370	280	100	31
<b>SM-D3-2000-D-T</b>	9300189	2000	900	850	370	280	100	31
<b>SM-D3-2000-D-NA</b>	9300190	2000	900	850	370	280	100	31

W: White T: Titanium NA: Nano-anthracite



**ETHERMA HINT:** Replacement elements can be found on page 53.

# Z1 FREE-STANDING RADIANT HEATER

Infrared free-standing radiant heater



The Z1 free-standing radiant heater is our new, innovative infrared free-standing radiant heater, and is sure to impress not only with its cutting-edge design, but also its highest levels of safety and perfect warmth. Thanks to its safety shut-off, which actuates as soon as the unit is tilted as well as in the event of a switch-on power limitation during a soft start, this infrared radiant heater leaves nothing out of the equation. The body is made from premium quality aluminum and comes in an impressive, elegant design. The Solastar-AL heating element combines pleasant light colors with perfect heating performance with minimal residual lights, and an average extended service life of 5,000 hours. In sheltered outdoor areas, Z1 infrared radiant heaters offer extremely comfortable heat zones and can therefore be very flexibly positioned. Because of their short wavelength, infrared radiation penetrates the air particularly efficiently, is not affected by wind drift, and guarantees high operating cost savings compared to gas heaters.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Heating element: Solastar-AL (NoGlare)
- > Residual light: 1 lux/kW/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Output: 1400 W
- > Colors: White, titanium, nano-anthracite
- > IP rating: IP 24
- > Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 250 cm

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Barely any residual light (< 1 lux) thanks to innovative "NO GLARE" heating element
- + No warm-up phase
- + No voltage peaks thanks to soft start
- + Emergency shutdown in the event of tilting thanks to an intelligent position sensor
- + Flexible positioning
- + Timer function

### Z1 free-standing radiant heater

PG: R2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Depth (mm)
SM-Z1-1400-W	9300178	1400	200	1000	94
SM-Z1-1400-T	9300179	1400	200	1000	94
SM-Z1-1400-NA	9300180	1400	200	1000	94
SM-Z1-COVER	40924	Cover Z1 FREE-STANDING RADIANT HEATER			

W: White T: Titanium NA: Nano-anthracite



Cover



ON/OFF button on rear



Base with connection cable (with plug)

**ETHERMA HINT:** Replacement elements can be found on page 53.

# ACCESSORIES FOR INFRARED HEATERS

## Accessories – mountings/brackets

PG: A8

Type	Item no.	Description
<b>SM-Stativ-W</b>	9100504	Stand with gray base for S1+, max. 220 cm extension height, white
<b>SM-Stativ-T</b>	9100503	Stand with gray base for S1+, max. 220 cm extension height, titanium
<b>SM-Stativ-NA</b>	9100505	Stand with gray base for S1+, max. 220 cm extension height, nano-anthracite
<b>SM-KH-SZ</b>	9100016	Hook and loop clamp in pairs, black

## Replacement elements

PG: A8

Type	Item no.	Description
<b>ET-LM-EXO-PRO-2000</b>	45040	2000 W carbon element for ETHERMA EXO PRO infrared heater
<b>ET-LM-EXO-PRO-2500</b>	45041	2500 W carbon element for ETHERMA EXO PRO infrared heater
<b>ET-LM-EXO-DARK-2000</b>	45042	2000 W infrared element for ETHERMA EXO DARK dark heater
<b>ET-LM-EXO-COMFORT-1400</b>	45043	1400 W infrared element for ETHERMA EXO COMFORT and ETHERMA EXO STATIV infrared heater
<b>ET-LM-EXO-COMFORT-1800</b>	45044	1800 W infrared element for ETHERMA EXO COMFORT infrared heater
<b>ET-LM-EXO-BASIC-1800</b>	45045	1800 W infrared element for ETHERMA EXO BASIC infrared heater
<b>SM-LM-500-S</b>	0800199	Infrared halogen lamp HeLeN, 500 W, horizontal mounting possible
<b>SM-LM-1000-U</b>	0800140	Infrared halogen lamp HeLeN, 1000 W, horizontal and vertical mounting possible
<b>SM-LM-Solastar-G2-2500</b>	0800207	Infrared element Solastar-G 2500 W for heater S2/S3 (also for ceiling installation)
<b>SM-LM-Solastar-A-2000</b>	0800200	Infrared element Solastar-A 2000 W for heater D2/D3 (also for ceiling installation)
<b>SM-LM-Z1-1400</b>	0800204	Infrared element Solastar-AL 1400 W for heater Z1
<b>SM-LM-HP-1400</b>	0800198	Infrared element Solastar-HP 1400 W for heaters S1+ and ECO+ HP
<b>SM-LM-HP-2000</b>	0800197	Infrared element Solastar-HP 2000 W for heaters S1+ and ECO+ HP

# ETHERMA ETC

Thermal cassette



The ETC thermal cassette is suitable as an inconspicuous heater for offices, indoor swimming pools, schools, etc. Mounted on the ceiling or in suspended ceilings, the heaters are ideally suited for heating full areas or specific zones. When installed in suspended ceilings, the radiant heater becomes part of the ceiling.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 300 and 600 W
- > Max. element temp.: 100 °C
- > Color: Traffic white RAL 9016
- > IP rating: IP 55
- > Permanent connection

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + For ceiling installation
- + Selective warmth
- + Unobtrusive design
- + Straightforward installation
- + Installation in suspended ceilings
- + For inconspicuous heating in offices, schools, swimming pools etc.

### Thermal cassette ETC, 230 V, IP 55

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Voltage (V)	Length (mm)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)	PG
<b>ETC-300</b>	38204	300	230	593	593	45	5.5	R3
<b>ETC-600</b>	38205	600	230	1193	593	45	10	R3
<b>eBASIC-1</b>	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white						E1
<b>eTOUCH-PRO-1-W</b>	41236	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white						E1
<b>ET-KRT-1900</b>	29378	Capillary thermostat for room heaters, 0 - 40°C, 230/400 V, 16/10 A, IP 55						E2

# ETHERMA EEZ

Industrial ceiling heaters



The EEZ radiant ceiling heater has been developed to provide complete as well as additional heat and as protection against the cold drafts of windows in environments such as department stores, assembly halls and industrial buildings, etc. EEZ radiant heaters give an even, pleasant heat and can thus create a wide range of different comfort zones with a directed spot or surface heating.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230, 400 V
- > Output: 800 – 3600 W
- > Max. element temp.: 290 °C
- > Color 800-2000 W: Traffic white, RAL 9016
- > Color EEZ-3600 W: Anodized steel panel
- > Mounting height: 2.5 - 4 m
- > IP rating: IP 44
- > Permanent connection

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Full area heating or zone heating
- + Hygienic room climate
- + Dark radiator
- + Rust-proof body
- + Straightforward installation
- + Surface structure optimizes radiation

### Radiant ceiling heater EEZ, 230 V/400 V, IP 44

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Voltage (V)	Length (mm)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)	PG
<b>EEZ-800</b>	38206	800	230	650	290	50	6	R3
<b>EEZ-1200</b>	38207	1200	230	960	290	50	8.5	R3
<b>EEZ-1600</b>	38208	1600	230	1360	290	50	11.5	R3
<b>EEZ-2000</b>	38209	2000	230	1680	290	50	14	R3
<b>EEZ-3600</b>	38907	3600	230   400	1680	430	50	20	R3
<b>EEZ-WH</b>	39173	Wall bracket EEZ-800 / 1200 / 1600 / 2000 / 3600, traffic white, RAL 9016, 1 PU (2 pcs.)						R3
<b>EEZ-DH</b>	39342	Suspension device for EEZ ceiling radiant heater, 1 PU (4 pcs.), galvanized, unpainted						R3
<b>ET-KRTV-19</b>	32890	Capillary thermostat for room heaters, 0 - 40°C, 230/400 V, 16/10 A, IP 44						E2
<b>ET-A2</b>	28059	Damp-proof junction box, IP 44						A5



**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

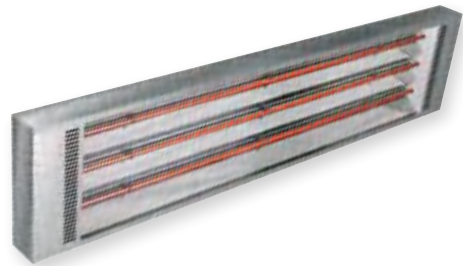
- > Voltage: 230, 400 V
- > Output: 3000 – 6000 W
- > Max. element temp.: 750 °C
- > Color: Anodized steel panel
- > Mounting height: 3 - 9 m
- > IP rating: IP 44
- > Permanent connection

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + For rooms with large amounts of space and high ceilings
- + Good warmth distribution
- + Rust-proof body
- + Robust design
- + Adjustable angle
- + Also for outdoor areas

# ETHERMA EIH

Industrial ceiling heaters



The EIH infrared heater is suitable for the complete or additional heating of rooms with large amounts of space and high ceilings. These heaters can also be used in the open air, e.g. in grandstands or loading ramps to keep them dry and frost-free. Robust industrial design: The blank anodized aluminum reflector provides optimal heat distribution.

**Radiant ceiling heater EIH, 230 V, IP 44**

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Voltage (V)	Length (mm)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)	PG
<b>EIH-3000</b>	38198	3000	230/400	1030	300	80	5.5	R3
<b>EIH-4500</b>	38199	4500	400	1360	300	80	7.0	R3
<b>EIH-6000</b>	38200	6000	400	1680	300	80	8.5	R3
<b>EIHG-3000</b>	38201	Protective grill for EIH-3000						R3
<b>EIHG-4500</b>	38202	Protective grill for EIH-4500						R3
<b>EIHG-6000</b>	38203	Protective grill for EIH-6000						R3
<b>ET-KRTV-19</b>	32890	Capillary thermostat for room heaters, 0 - 40°C, 230/400 V, 16/10 A, IP 44						E2
<b>ET-S123</b>	34976	3-phase switch						E2

**TECHNICAL DETAILS**



- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 1000 – 1500 W
- > Max. element temp.: 700 °C
- > Color: Aluminum, polished
- > IP rating: IP 44
- > IEC protection class: I
- > Permanent connection

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + For indoor areas
- + Sleek design
- + Straightforward installation
- + Wall and ceiling installation

# ETHERMA EIR

Wall and ceiling heater



The EIR is also suitable for use in workshops and warehouses for targeted heating of specific areas. The reflectors are made from highly polished aluminum with maximum corrosion resistance. The EIR has an adjustable mounting pedestal for easy wall or ceiling installation.

**Infrared quartz heater EIR, 230 V, IP 44**

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Voltage (V)	Length (mm)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)	PG
<b>EIR-1000</b>	38196	1000	230	1170	75	94	2.0	R3
<b>EIR-1500</b>	38197	1500	230	1680	75	94	3.0	R3
<b>ET-KRTV-19</b>	32890	Capillary thermostat for room heaters, 0 - 40°C, 230/400 V, 16/10 A, IP 44						E2



**DIRECT HEATING DEVICES**



## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 1500 W, 2000 W
- > Temperature range: 15 – 28 °C
- > Frost protection function: 7 °C
- > Surface temperature: Max. 85 °C at standard internal temp.
- > Surface: 12 mm stone, white, similar to RAL 9003
- > Device/mounting depth: 105 mm
- > IP rating: IP 24
- > IEC protection class: II
- > Connection cable (no plug): Connection cable (with plug) 1 m
- > Certification: CE compliant

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Powerful convector with additional radiant heat
- + Space-saving
- + Frameless Infinity design
- + Integrated, ERP-compliant control
- + Ecodesign guidelines compliant
- + Daily and weekly program
- + Temperature drop detection
- + Noiseless control thanks to TRIAC technology
- + On/Off switch
- + Two heating elements
- + Highest safety against breakage and overheating
- + No service or maintenance required

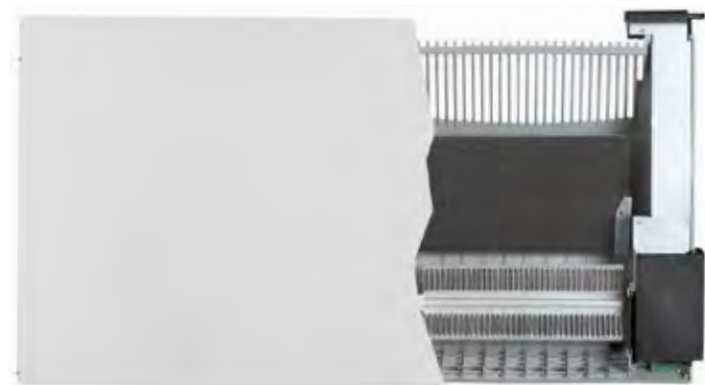
## SELECTION GUIDE

The selection of the output depends on the heat demand of the room (height: 2.5 m) and the use of the heater. The following is a guide:

<b>30-55 W/m<sup>2</sup></b>	Low energy and passive house
<b>60-80 W/m<sup>2</sup></b>	Well insulated living area
<b>85-105 W/m<sup>2</sup></b>	Moderately insulated living area
<b>110-130 W/m<sup>2</sup></b>	Poorly insulated living area

## ETHERMA HINT:

The ETHERMA DUO PLUS is the ideal substitute for outmoded storage heaters – no soot build-ups, pinpoint accurate temperature control, space-saving and high performance.



## ETHERMA DUO PLUS

The convector storage heating with radiant heat



The ETHERMA DUO PLUS convector storage heater is a direct heating device and is impressive in three respects when it comes to heating technology: convection, radiant heat and heat storage are combined in a unique combination and not only ensure more performance, but also optimize operating costs. Due to the compact design, the powerful heater is space-saving and at the same time generates pleasant radiant heat. Thanks to the built-in electronic control, the desired room temperature can be easily selected. It is particularly suitable for large rooms as efficient transitional heating and as a modern replacement for outdated night storage heaters. The ETHERMA DUO PLUS is not only characterized by its modern, puristic design, but also by its rapid heating reaction. In the OFF state of the controller, the frost protection mode of the heater remains active. In the event of an unexpected drop in temperature, e.g. due to an open window, the device automatically switches off. In addition, the ETHERMA DUO PLUS can be individually adapted to the respective requirements with the daily and weekly programs. The heating device can be mounted horizontally on the wall and is simply connected via a connection cable with a plug.



## ETHERMA DUO PLUS convector storage heating, 1500 - 2000 W, 230 V, IP 24

PG: D6

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
ET-DUO-PLUS-1500-W	44880	1500	1000	500	22
ET-DUO-PLUS-2000-W	44881	2000	1000	500	22

# ETHERMA CP & CL ECO

Convactor or plinth convactor with Wi-Fi



The beautifully designed CP eco and CL eco convectors with front air outlet are used for fast and efficient heating of living spaces. These heating devices have an electronic temperature control and an On/Off switch, and are supplied as standard with a plug. The convactor heaters can be controlled via Wi-Fi using a free app and comply with ecodesign guidelines. The control is located in the lower right corner of the unit for a more accurate room temperature display.

The junction box for direct connection is available as an option (KB-200).



Temperature display by means of projection onto the floor



On/Off switch



GB-200



KB-200

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 500 – 2000 W
- > Temperature range: 5 – 30 °C
- > Control: Electronic thermostat
- > Color: Pure white, RAL 9010
- > Device depth: 85 mm
- > IP rating: IP X4
- > IEC protection class: II
- > Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 1.5 m
- > Certification: NEMKO

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Suitable for bathrooms
- + Low heating element temperature (approx. 90 °C) reduces dust movement
- + Heat output at the front
- + Efficient air warming thanks to large convection surfaces
- + Ecodesign guidelines compliant
- + Wi-Fi control also available via tablet and smartphone
- + Temperature projection on the floor
- + Week and day timer
- + Temperature drop detection

## SELECTION GUIDE

The selection of the output depends on the heat demand of the room (height: 2.5 m) and the use of the heater. The following is a guide:

- 30-55 W/m<sup>2</sup>** Low energy and passive house
- 60-80 W/m<sup>2</sup>** Well insulated living area
- 85-105 W/m<sup>2</sup>** Moderately insulated living area
- 110-130 W/m<sup>2</sup>** Poorly insulated living area

APP: BEHA Smartheater



Optional remote access.



## Convactor CP | CL eco, 500 – 2000 W, 230 V, IP X4

PG: D1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	PG
CP-600-Eco	40545	600	552	400	D1
CP-1000-Eco	40546	1000	800	400	D1
CP-1500-Eco	40547	1500	1172	400	D1
CP-2000-Eco	40548	2000	1420	400	D1
CL-500-Eco	40549	500	800	200	D1
CL-1000-Eco	40550	1000	1296	200	D1
KB-200	34696	Junction box for permanent connection			A1
GB-200	35589	Floor mounting feet for plinth convactor CL eco			A1

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 500 – 2000 W
- > Temperature range: 7 – 27 °C
- > Control: Electronic thermostat
- > Surface: Steel housing, powder coated
- > Color: Traffic white RAL 9016
- > Device depth: 105 mm
- > IP rating: IP 24
- > IEC protection class: II
- > Connection cable (no plug): 2 pin + working length 90 cm
- > Certification: CE compliant

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Fast heating due to the monobloc heating element
- + No wall discoloration as heat gets released to the front
- + Accurate electronic room temperature measurement
- + 4 modes: Comfort, Reduction, Frost protection, and Off through control line or programming on device
- + Weekly program optimizes operating times
- + Suitable for bathrooms
- + Child lock
- + Ecodesign guidelines compliant

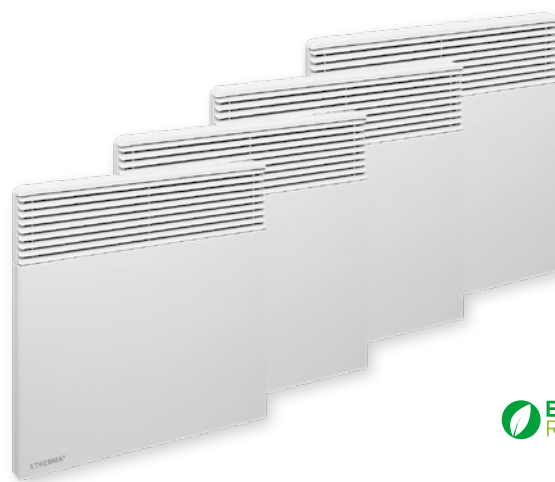
## SELECTION GUIDE

The selection of the output depends on the heat demand of the room (height: 2.5 m) and the use of the heater. The following is a guide:

<b>30-55 W/m<sup>2</sup></b>	Low energy and passive house
<b>60-80 W/m<sup>2</sup></b>	Well insulated living area
<b>85-105 W/m<sup>2</sup></b>	Moderately insulated living area
<b>110-130 W/m<sup>2</sup></b>	Poorly insulated living area

# ETHERMA SERENA ECO

Convector with electronic thermostat



The compact convector for fast heating of living areas, cellars, toilets, bedrooms and even hobby rooms. The design is ideal for bathrooms as the devices are splash-resistant. The monobloc heating element heats the room air very quickly and efficiently. The ventilation grilles release the warm air from the front into the room through natural convection and thus prevent discoloration on the wall. The electronic thermostat ensures accurate room temperature measurement and the setting of the four operating modes: Comfort, Reduction, Frost protection and Off. The thermostat can be adapted to individual needs by means of a weekly program. The temperature drop detection also optimizes the use of the heater, thus complying with the LOT 20 Ecodesign Directive.



Electronic thermostat with child lock

## Convactor Serena eco, 500 – 2000 W, 230 V, IP 24

PG: D1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
SN-500-Eco	40513	500	340	440	3.7
SN-1000-Eco	40514	1000	420	440	4.3
SN-1500-Eco	40515	1500	580	440	5.6
SN-2000-Eco	40516	2000	740	440	6.7

# ETHERMA BHK

Bathroom radiators



The BHK bathroom radiator in an attractive design without visible welding seams is an excellent heat source for in the bathroom. It also provides cuddly warm towels.

It is frost-proof up to -20 °C and filled with a heat transfer fluid. The screwed-in heating element can be set to 45 °C or 60 °C radiator temperature with an attached control thermostat. Due to the circulation of the liquid, the lowest and top rungs are cooler than the rest of the rungs. The device has an On/Off switch with LED display and a timer function for 2 hours. The mounting material for easy installation is included.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V/50 Hz
- > Output: 400 – 1000 W
- > Color: Traffic white RAL 9016
- > Device depth: 85 mm
- > Control: 2 levels, 45 °C or 60 °C, timer function 2 hours
- > IP rating: IP X5
- > IEC protection class: I
- > Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 1.5 m right
- > Certification: CE compliant

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Suitable for bathrooms
- + 2-level control for radiator temperature
- + Optional infrared control available
  - Ecodesign guidelines compliant in combination with infrared control
  - Week and day programming
  - Temperature drop detection

### Bathroom radiators BHK, 400 – 1000 W, 230 V, IP X5

PG: D2

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
BHK-53/78	40540	400	530	780	8
BHK-53/119	40542	600	530	1190	12
BHK-63/119	40543	800	630	1190	14
BHK-63/168	40544	1000	630	1680	20
BHK-TH	40598	Infrared room thermostat, LCD display with clock and weekly program			



BHK-TH infrared room thermostat



### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 27 – 75 W
- > Temperature: approx. 50 °C at standard indoor temperatures
- > Structure: Chemically resistant Heating foil
- > Foil thickness: Approx. 0.3 mm
- > IP rating: IP X4
- > IEC protection class: II, protective insulation
- > Connection cable (no plug): 2 m; 2 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> Teflon-insulated
- > Certification: CE compliant

## ETHERMA SPH

### Mirror heating



The SPH mirror heating reliably prevents mirror fogging in small bathrooms when hot water is poured into the bathtub or when showering. The mirror heating film, produced by ETHERMA, is permanently bonded to the back of the mirror. This can be switched on and off together with the light, for example.

#### Mirror heating SPH, 27 – 75 W, 230 V, IP X4

PG: M6

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Width (mm)
SPH-50/40-W	41433	27	400	500
SPH-50/50-W	40849	36	500	500
SPH-50/60-W	41434	44	600	500
SPH-50/70-W	40850	52	700	500
SPH-50/80-W	41435	59	800	500
SPH-50/90-W	41436	67	900	500
SPH-50/100-W	40851	75	1000	500

### TECHNICAL DETAILS



- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 500 W
- > Thermostat: 5–15 °C
- > IP rating: IP 21
- > IEC protection class: II
- > Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 1 m
- > Certification: CE compliant

## ETHERMA FW

### Frost monitor



The EFW is suitable for frost-proofing your guest toilet, cellar, conservatory, and other such areas. The thermostat is continuously adjustable, and the indicator lights when heating.

#### Frost monitor EFW, 500 W, 230 V, IP 21

PG: D1

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (mm)	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)
EFW-500	36186	500	240	240	105



# ETHERMA KST

Infrared dark emitter



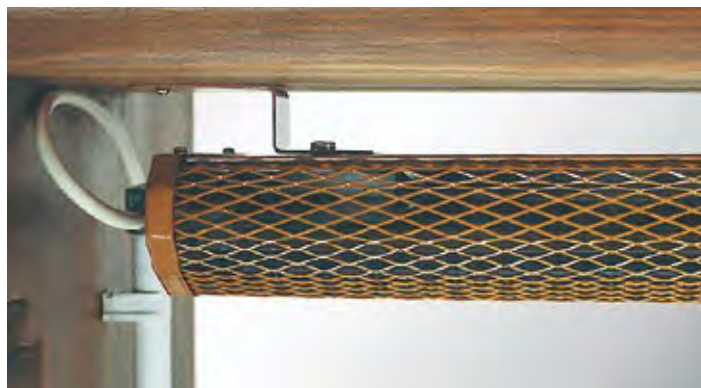
Gentle to the building, inexpensive to operate, durable and safe – this characterizes the KST church heating. Electrical connection via mains plug, factory-assembled wiring layout, easy and fast installation without needing to open the device, integrated overheating protection with automatic reset. Break-resistant special heating element with no glowing heating coils with high heat output; angle joint included in the scope of delivery.

**ATTENTION:**

This item is manufactured individually and may not be returned.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 400 W/m
- > Heat output: Downwards and forwards
- > Surface temperature: 80 °C
- > Color: Clay brown, RAL 8003
- > Body: Galvanized steel sheet
- > Dimensions: 185 mm x 60 mm
- > IP rating: IP 21
- > IEC protection class: I
- > Certification: ÖVE



### KST with left-side connection

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (mm)	PG
KST050L	30793	200	500	D3
KST060L	30891	240	600	D3
KST070L	30828	280	700	D3
KST080L	30712	320	800	D3
KST090L	30820	360	900	D3
KST100L	30718	400	1000	D3
KST110L	31082	440	1100	D3
KST120L	30822	480	1200	D3
KST130L	30823	520	1300	D3
KST140L	30824	560	1400	D3
KST150L	30825	600	1500	D3
PG-ST	34551	Connection cable 0.5 m		A9

### KST with right-hand connection

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (mm)	PG
KST050R	34152	200	500	D3
KST060R	32335	240	600	D3
KST070R	32333	280	700	D3
KST080R	32332	320	800	D3
KST090R	33053	360	900	D3
KST100R	31044	400	1000	D3
KST110R	32334	440	1100	D3
KST120R	33530	480	1200	D3
KST130R	32599	520	1300	D3
KST140R	31639	560	1400	D3
KST150R	31022	600	1500	D3
PG-ST	34551	Connection cable 0.5 m		A9

**NOTE**

Please observe the minimum distances around the heater according to the installation instructions.





# FINNED PIPE RADIATOR

Stainless steel



For heating of damp spaces such as greenhouses, for protection of sensitive plants from frost, for heating in harsh operating environments such as pump stations, crane cabs, construction site offices and foreman's offices in workshops. The integrated ceramic heating element provides good heat distribution. Robust stainless high-grade steel 1.4512 radiators; all installation points are dust and water-proof; suitable for wall and floor installation.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Surface: Stainless steel
- > Surface temperature: max. 185 °C (RRU, RDA)
- > Connection: Fixed wiring or plug; connection cable (no plug) not included in the scope of delivery
- > Fin diameter: 120 mm
- > IP rating: IP 66/67
- > Certification: KEMA-KEUR

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Robust, dust and water-proof
- + Corrosion resistance – high-grade stainless steel
- + ET-RDA continuously adjustable
- + Good warmth distribution
- + Optional floor and horizontal wall mounting

**INFO:** Devices for hazardous areas available on request.

### ET-RRU, no controller, IP 66/67

PG: D4

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Voltage (V)	Height (mm)	Length (mm)	Width (mm)
ET-RRU-500	40530	500	230	184	500	120
ET-RRU-1000	40531	1000	230	184	700	120
ET-RRU-1500	40532	1500	230	184	900	120
ET-RRU-2000	40533	2000	230	184	1100	120
ET-RRU-3000	40534	3000	230	184	1500	120

### ET-RDA, with continuous controller, 5 °C to 30 °C, IP 66/67

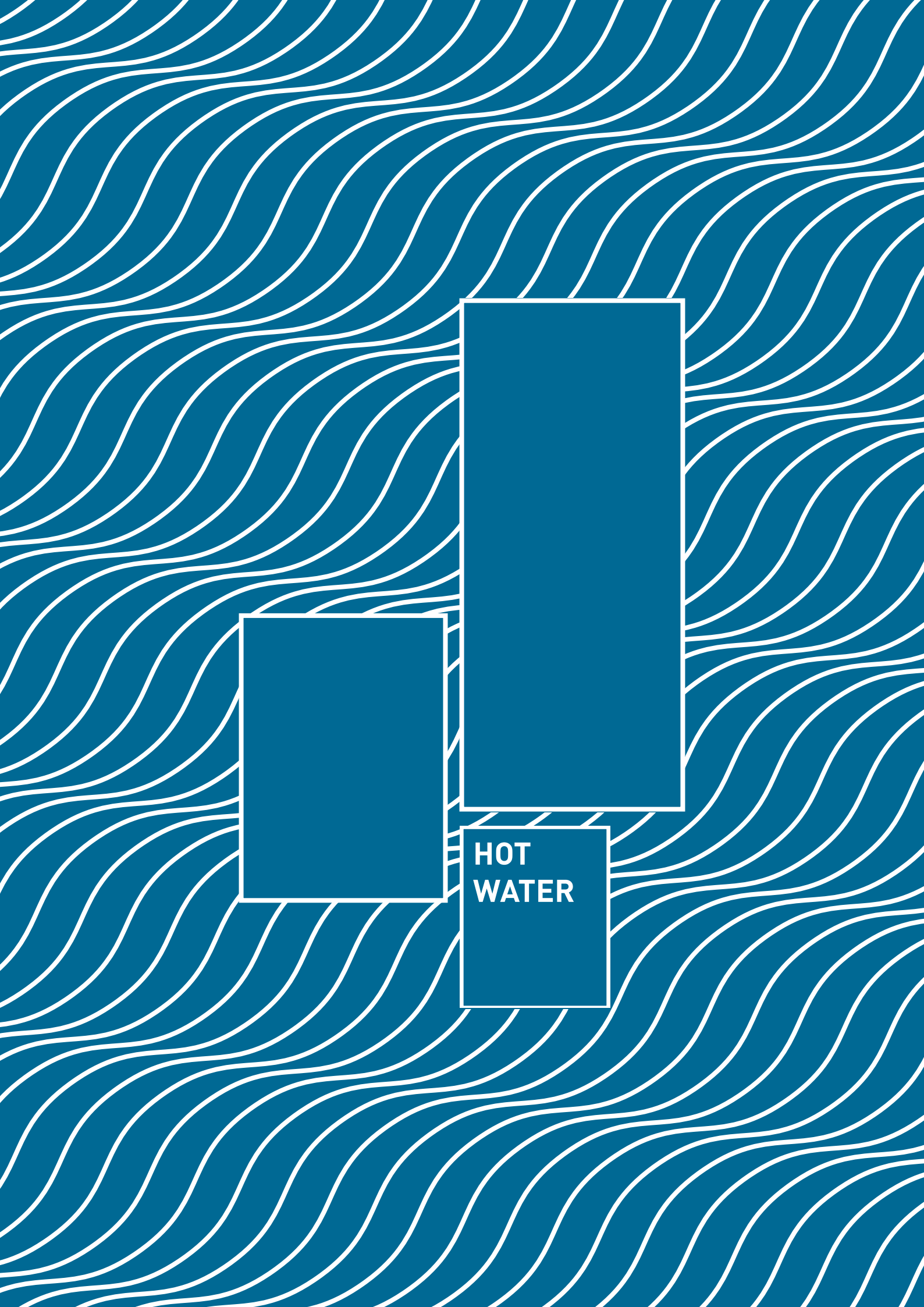
PG: D4

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Voltage (V)	Height (mm)	Length (mm)	Width (mm)
ET-RDA-250	40591	250	230	184	400	120
ET-RDA-500	40535	500	230	184	500	120
ET-RDA-1000	40536	1000	230	184	700	120
ET-RDA-1500	40537	1500	230	184	900	120
ET-RDA-2000	40538	2000	230	184	1100	120
ET-RDA-3000	40539	3000	230	184	1500	120

### Accessories

PG: A9

Type	Item no.	Description
ET-SK-500	40585	Protective cage for finned pipe radiator types RRU-500, RDA-250 and RDA 500
ET-SK-1000	40586	Protective cage for finned pipe radiator types RRU-1000 and RDA-1000
ET-SK-1500	40587	Protective cage for finned pipe radiator types RRU-1500 and RDA-1500
ET-SK-2000	40588	Protective cage for finned pipe radiator types RRU-2000 and RDA-2000
ET-SK-3000	40589	Protective cage for finned pipe radiator types RRU-3000 and RDA-3000



**HOT  
WATER**

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Operating voltage: 230 V~ 50 Hz
- > Mounting: Wall mounting:
- > Minimum flow pressure: 1.2 to 6.0 bar
- > Color: White
- > IP rating: IP 24
- > IEC protection class: I
- > Water connection: Gz 3/8"
- > Socket spacing: 80 mm
- > Energy efficiency class: A

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Hardly any heat loss due to short pipe runs
- + Under-sink and over-sink installation possible
- + Up to 50% water and energy savings thanks to faucet aerator
- + Easy replacement of old units

## APPLICATION

- + 3.5 kW: one sink
- + 5.5 kW: two sinks

## ETHERMA AQUA WHM

Hydraulically controlled instantaneous water heater



The hydraulically controlled ETHERMA AQUA WHM pressure-resistant instantaneous water heater model is suitable for fast hot water preparation for sinks with limited water volume. Thanks to the built-in differential pressure switch it can already be switched on from 1.2 bar and a water flow rate from 1.2 l/min. It automatically switches the device to heating mode.

	ET-AQUA-WHM-3	ET-AQUA-WHM-5
Output levels (kW)	3.5	5.5
Rated current (A)	15.2	23.9
Connection cable (no plug)	Mains cable with plug	Connection cable (no plug) with permanent connection
Switch-on flow pressure (l/min)	1.2	2
Hot water output $\Delta t=30^\circ$ (l/min)	1.7	2.7

## ETHERMA AQUA WHM, hydraulically controlled instantaneous water heater

PG: W1

Type	Item no.	Output up to (kW)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Depth (mm)	Weight empty (kg)
ET-AQUA-WHM-3	41103	3.5	168	225	76	1.2
ET-AQUA-WHM-5	41105	5.5	168	225	76	1.2

# ETHERMA AQUA WHE

Electronic instantaneous water heater



ETHERMA AQUA WHE is an electronic instantaneous water heater and is ideal for decentralized water heating in bathrooms.

Thanks to the flow sensor, the instantaneous water heater heats automatically from 1.0 bar and a water flow rate of over 2.5 l/min. The control circuitry selects the suitable thermal output of the instantaneous water heater depending on the water withdrawal, the desired water temperature and the water flow rate.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Operating voltage: 400 V, 3~50 Hz
- > Temperature: 30 °C to 60 °C
- > Mounting: Wall mounting:
- > Water pressure: 1.0 to 10 bar
- > Color: White
- > IP rating: IP 25
- > IEC protection class: I
- > Water connection: Gz 1/2"
- > Energy efficiency class: A

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Continuous temperature adjustment
- + 4 switchable rated outputs
- + Electronic control
- + Suitable for solar power systems up to 60 °C inlet temperature for reheating
- + Operating control lamp
- + Easy replacement of old units

## APPLICATION

- + 9 kW: several sinks
- + from 12 kW: shower and sinks
- + from 18 kW: bath and sinks

	ET-AQUA-WHE-15	ET-AQUA-WHE-24
Output levels (kW)	9/11/12/15	17/18/21/24
Rated current (A)	3 x 13.0/15.9/17.3/21.7	3 x 24.6/26.0/30.3/34.6
Cable cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> )	4 x 1.5/2.5/2.5/2.5	4 x 4/4/4/6
Hot water output Δt=30° (l/min)	4.3/5.2/5.8/7.2	8.1/8.7/10.1/11.6

## ETHERMA AQUA WHE, electronic instantaneous water heater

PG: W1

Type	Item no.	Output up to (kW)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Depth (mm)	Weight (kg)
ET-AQUA-WHE-15	41106	15	245	440	126	4.85
ET-AQUA-WHE-24	41107	24	245	440	126	4.85

**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Operating voltage: 400 V, 3~50 Hz
- > Temperature: 30 °C to 60 °C
- > Mounting: Wall mounting:
- > Water pressure: 1.0 to 10 bar
- > Color: White
- > IP rating: IP 25
- > IEC protection class: I
- > Water connection: Gz 1/2"
- > Energy efficiency class: A

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + LCD graphic display
- + Temperature setting accurate to the degree
- + 4 switchable rated outputs
- + Electronic control
- + Suitable for solar power systems up to 60 °C inlet temperature for reheating
- + Maximum temperature lock
- + Memory function of 3 stored temperatures
- + Easy replacement of old units

**APPLICATION**

- + 9 kW: several sinks
- + from 12 kW: shower and sinks
- + from 18 kW: bath and sinks

# ETHERMA AQUA WHL

Electronic instantaneous water heater with LCD



ETHERMA AQUA WHL is an electronic instantaneous water heater with LCD display, which is ideal for decentralized water heating in bathrooms.

Thanks to the flow sensor, the instantaneous water heater heats automatically from 1.0 bar and a water flow rate of over 2.5 l/min. The control circuitry selects the suitable thermal output of the instantaneous water heater depending on the water withdrawal, the desired water temperature and the water flow rate. With a simple rotary knob, the inlet and outlet temperature, the flow rate and the output can be selected to the degree.

	ET-AQUA-WHL-15	ET-AQUA-WHL-24
Output levels (kW)	9/11/12/15	17/18/21/24
Rated current (A)	3 x 13.0/15.9/17.3/21.7	3 x 24.6/26.0/30.3/34.6
Cable cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> )	4 x 1.5/2.5/2.5/2.5	4 x 4/4/4/6
Hot water output Δt=30° (l/min)	4.3/5.2/5.8/7.2	8.1/8.7/10.1/11.6

**ETHERMA AQUA WHL, electronic instantaneous water heater with LCD**

PG: W1

Type	Item no.	Output up to (kW)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Depth (mm)	Weight (kg)
ET-AQUA-WHL-15	41109	15	245	440	126	4.85
ET-AQUA-WHL-24	41110	24	245	440	126	4.85



# ETHERMA AQUA WSP

Pressure-resistant hot water storage



ET-AQUA-WSP-5D

ET-AQUA-WSP-10D

The ETHERMA AQUA WSP pressure-resistant hot water storage is suitable for under-sink installation in a closed system. Thanks to the powerful 2000 W heating rod, the AQUA WSP impresses with very short heating times of only 5.5 minutes for 5 L and 11 minutes for 10 L.

The stainless steel inner tank guarantees maximum safety and does not require regular replacement of an anode. The connection to the fitting is made via a safety group (not included in the scope of delivery). Due to the flameproof design, several tapping points can be connected. A pressureless connection is also possible.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Operating voltage: 230 V
- > Contents: 5 or 10 l
- > Rated output: 2000 W
- > Mounting: Under-sink
- > Max. water pressure: 6.0 bar
- > Color: White
- > IP rating: IP 24
- > IEC protection class: I
- > Water connection: Gz 1/2"
- > Energy efficiency class: A

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Maximum safety and long service life thanks to stainless steel inner tank
- + Simple installation due to 230 V plug connection cable
- + Pressureless connection possible
- + No periodic replacement of the anode due to stainless steel tank
- + Frost protection setting on the temperature controller possible
- + Continuous temperature adjustment from 23 °C to 70 °C
- + Safety temperature limiter with reset function

## APPLICATION

Decentralized hot water preparation from individual water tapping points.

- + 5 l: sink
- + 10 l: kitchen sink or bathroom sink

## ETHERMA AQUA WSP, pressure-resistant hot water storage

PG: W3

Type	Item no.	Capacity (l)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Depth (mm)	Weight (kg)
ET-AQUA-WSP-5D	41112	5	285	427	163	4.4
ET-AQUA-WSP-10D	41115	10	329	470	239	6.1

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Operating voltage:	230 V
> Contents:	254 l
> Max. electrical power consumption:	2.25 kW
> Electrical power consumption of the electric heating element:	1.5 kW
> Electrical power consumption of the heat pump:	0.75 kW
> Max. permissible drinking water temperature:	65 °C
> Max. permissible drinking water temperature: in combination with photovoltaic system:	62 °C
> Max. permissible operating pressure:	10bar
> Color:	White
> Tilted height:	1917 mm
> Energy efficiency class:	A+

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Noise-optimized fan system
- + Large surface evaporator for efficient heat exchange and defrosting
- + External condenser
- + Easy initial operation thanks to pre-assembled unit and preset control system
- + Pre-assembled control unit for intuitive and simple operation
- + Fast heat-up function with electric heating element
- + Smart-grid capable – suitable for use of home-generated electricity from photovoltaic systems
- + Consumption-dependent, automatic heating of the storage water heater depending on the consumer's behavior in connection with smart functions

## APPLICATION

Central water heating for single family houses.

## NOTES

Coefficient of performance (COP): 3.26 (with outdoor air operation, air inlet temperature of 7 °C and a room temperature of 20 °C)

Refrigerant: R134a

# ETHERMA AQUA WHP

Hot water heat pump



The AQUA WHP hot water heat pump guarantees efficient hot water preparation in both new buildings and modernization projects. It is equally suitable for use in new buildings and existing buildings. It is ideal for applications for cooling room air, for example in a food storage room or wine cellar.

## Choice of using recirculated air or outside air

As a recirculating air heat pump, the AQUA WHP uses air directly from the room in which it is installed. Heat is extracted from the ambient air, which the heat pump then uses to heat the drinking water in the storage tank to up to 62 °C. At the same time, cooling the ambient air removes moisture from the room. This protects the building structure and increases the quality of living. With the outside air adapter and connected air ducts, the heat pump can easily be converted to outside air operation. This is particularly essential in new buildings with good thermal insulation to prevent the building from cooling down. The heat pump operates efficiently down to an outdoor air temperature of -5 °C.

## ETHERMA AQUA WHP, hot water heat pump

PG: W5

Type	Item no.	Capacity (l)	Width (mm)	Height (mm)	Depth (mm)	Weight (kg)
ET-AQUA-WHP-250	41123	254	631	1755	734	110

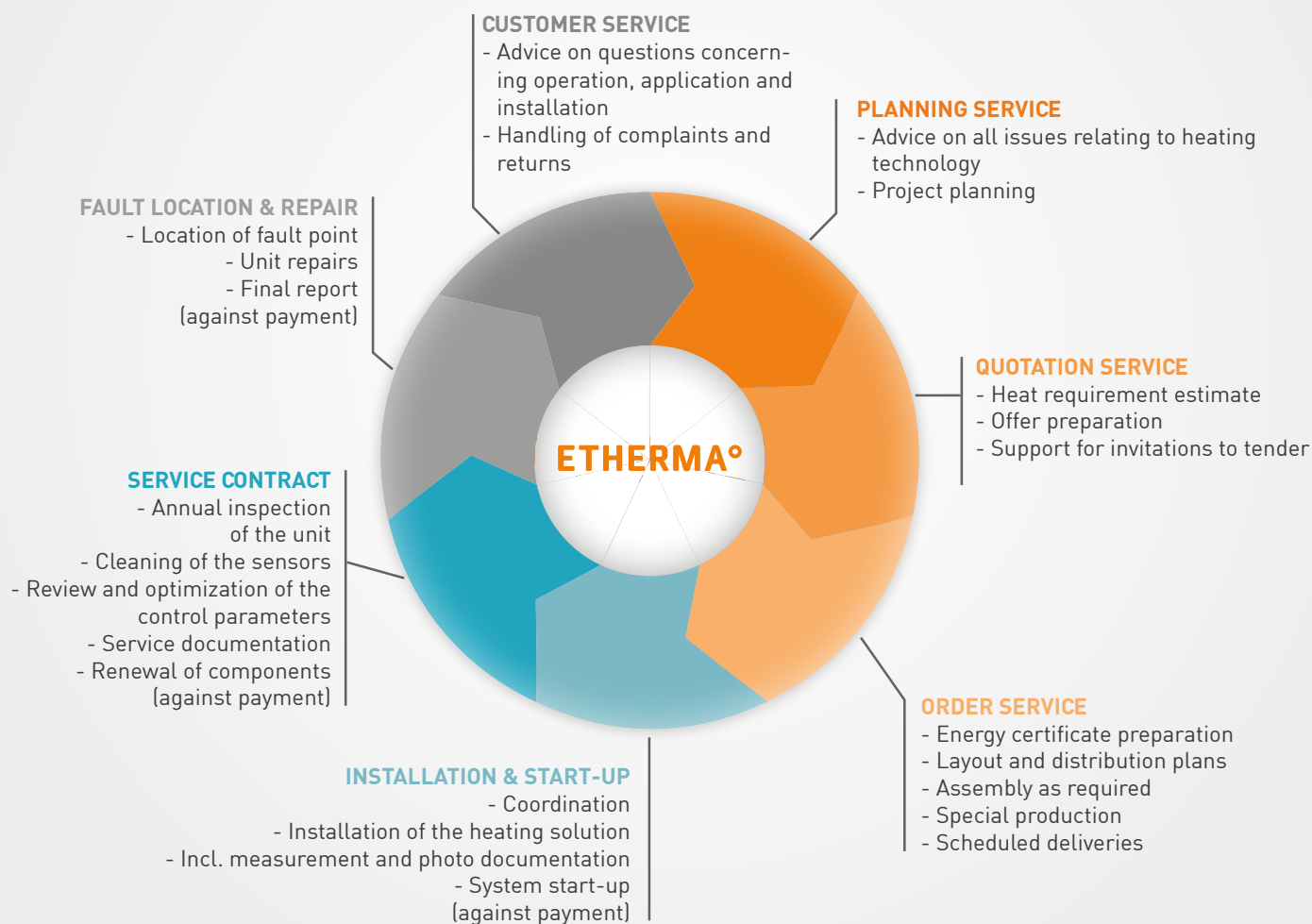
## Accessories for the ETHERMA AQUA WHP hot water heat pump

PG: A6

Type	Item no.	Description
ET-AQUA-WHP-OA	44856	Outside air adapter for AQUA WHP, diameter 160 mm
ET-AQUA-WHP-FP	44857	Flex pipe for AQUA WHP, length 6 m, incl. thermal insulation
ET-AQUA-WHP-PCS	44858	Pipe with coupling sleeve for AQUA WHP, heat-insulating, length 1 m
ET-AQUA-WHP-BCS	44859	Elbow 90° with coupling sleeve for AQUA WHP, heat-insulating, divisible
ET-AQUA-WHP-CS	44860	Coupling sleeve for AQUA WHP, heat-insulating
ET-AQUA-WHP-CSS	44861	Sliding coupling sleeve for AQUA WHP, heat-insulating
ET-AQUA-WHP-FB	44862	Bracket for AQUA WHP for wall or ceiling mounting
ET-AQUA-WHP-CP	44863	Connecting piece for AQUA WHP for flex pipe connection
ET-AQUA-WHP-CFP	44864	Clamp for flex pipe for AQUA WHP, 10 pcs., for flex pipe connection
ET-AQUA-WHP-OWD	44865	Exterior wall duct for AQUA WHP, wall thickness from 300 to 600 mm
ET-AQUA-WHP-OWP	44866	Exterior wall panel for AQUA WHP, connection to EPP pipe, white
ET-AQUA-WHP-CA	44867	Sacrificial anode for corrosion prevention for AQUA WHP
ET-AQUA-WHP-CCI	44868	Smart Grid connection set for AQUA WHP, cable to inverter

FROST PROTECTION

# ETHERMA 360° SERVICE PORTFOLIO



ETHERMA can rely on over 40 years' experience in planning, design, production and sales of electrical heating systems.

Benefit from this experience and use our comprehensive services as part of our ETHERMA 360° service. From on-site planning, through tender and bidding support, to order services, ETHERMA accompanies your project free of charge.

ETHERMA also offers the complete installation of open-air, gutter, roof area and pipeline heating systems. Only the electrical and technical connections must be performed by the relevant electrical company of the project.

Our optional service contract guarantees optimal equipment operation and includes an annual inspection and optimization of the heating system for the heating season. In addition, ETHERMA offers fault location and repair of frost protection systems as well as underfloor heating systems – also for systems with third-party products.

Request a quote for installation, maintenance or fault location at:

[montage@etherma.com](mailto:montage@etherma.com)

All products installed and serviced by the ETHERMA installation team are marked with this logo in the current product catalog:



## THE BENEFITS AT A GLANCE

- + High-quality, durable materials
- + Production of all heating mats and heating tapes for each project individually custom-made – also for stairs and platform mats
- + Custom-made connection cables – no laborious extension work
- + Installation plan with numbering of the heating mats for fast and easy installation
- + Simplified start-up thanks to precise electronic planning and circuit diagrams
- + Support during installation
- + Operating cost estimates (on request)
- + Coordination with other providers
- + Scheduled delivery

# ETHERMA BRS

Heating mats for installation in concrete and rolled asphalt



BRS open area heating for installation in concrete and rolled asphalt is used to keep car park access ramps, emergency access routes, entrance areas, etc. free from snow and ice. The heating mats are laid on a load-bearing under-layer (concrete or asphalt) in accordance with a laying plan.

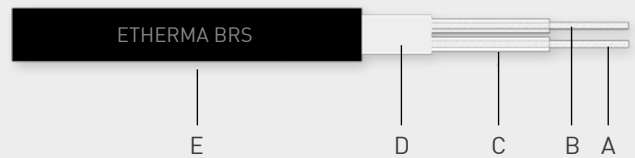
**CONCRETE:** Once the heating mats are laid, the concrete is then applied – ideally suited for concrete screed, fluid concrete, monolithic concrete, site concrete and even 3 cm of protective concrete.

Laying in a gravel bed is possible under certain conditions. Please contact the ETHERMA technical team.

**ASPHALT:** After the heating mats have been laid, the first layer of rolled asphalt is applied, manually distributed and compacted. The top layer is coated in the second process step. The temperature of the rolled asphalt upon application is 180 °C. The minimum thickness of the asphalt is 6 cm (2 x 3 cm). Grain of lower layer: 0 – 8 mm, grain size of the top-layer: 0 – 8 mm or 0 – 11 mm.

**ETHERMA HINT:**

- All our connection cables are produced custom-made.
- Upon request, we will be happy to take care of the installation and maintenance of your open space heating.
- Project-related production of the heating mats in different sizes and outputs on request.



- A Heating cord
- B Heating cord
- C Inner insulation: fluoropolymer (PFA)
- D Aluminum shield + protective earth conductor
- E Outer insulation: radiation cross-linked polyolefin

**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Voltage: 230, 400 V
- > Output: 240, 300 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Special output: 400 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Nominal limit temperature: Up to 105 °C
- > Temperature-resistant heating conductor: 180 °C/45 min
- > Min. installation temperature: 5 °C
- > Max. bending radius: 5 d
- > Outside diameter: 7 mm
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Connection cable (no plug): 10 m; 3 x 1.5 (2.5) mm<sup>2</sup>
- > Certification: CE compliant

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + Custom-made connection cable (no plug)
- + Increased mechanical toughness
- + Only one connection cable for easy installation
- + Flexible heating line
- + Resistant to feces, spherical acids and bases
- + Second layer of rolled asphalt can be applied with the finisher

**SELECTION GUIDE**

- BRGS-240 W/m<sup>2</sup>** – For smaller private ramps, access roads, terraces and pavements below a sea level of 3000 feet.
- BRUS-300 W/m<sup>2</sup>** – For public ramps, access roads and pavements, parking garages, landing places etc. below a sea level of 3000 feet.
- BRAS-400 W/m<sup>2</sup>** – For public ramps, access roads and pavements, parking garages, landing places etc. above a sea level of 3000 feet.

**Heating mat 243-BRGS, 240 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 400 V, IP X7, connection cable 10 m**

PG: M5

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
243-BRGS-75-210	39466	379	210	75	1.58
243-BRGS-75-390	39468	693	390	75	2.90
243-BRGS-75-540	39469	968	540	75	4.00
243-BRGS-75-780	39470	1409	780	75	5.85
243-BRGS-75-930	39471	1680	930	75	6.98
243-BRGS-75-1320	39472	2376	1320	75	9.90
243-BRGS-75-1755	39473	3165	1755	75	13.25
243-BRGS-75-2220	39474	4000	2220	75	16.65
243-BRGS-75-3150	39476	5657	3150	75	23.60

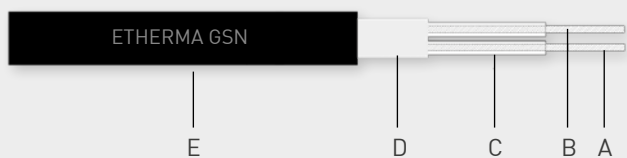
Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
243-BRGS-95-165	39600	379	165	95	1.58
243-BRGS-95-300	39602	693	300	95	2.90
243-BRGS-95-420	39603	968	420	95	4.00
243-BRGS-95-615	39604	1409	615	95	5.85
243-BRGS-95-735	39605	1680	735	95	6.98
243-BRGS-95-1035	39606	2376	1035	95	9.90
243-BRGS-95-1395	39607	3165	1395	95	13.25
243-BRGS-95-1755	39608	4000	1755	95	16.65
243-BRGS-95-2475	39610	5657	2475	95	23.60

**Heating mat 303-BRUS, 300 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 400 V, IP X7, connection cable 10 m**

PG: M5

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
303-BRUS-75-150	40698	346	150	75	1.15
303-BRUS-75-280	40699	632	280	75	2.11
303-BRUS-75-390	40700	883	390	75	2.94
303-BRUS-75-570	40701	1287	570	75	4.29
303-BRUS-75-680	40702	1534	680	75	5.11
303-BRUS-75-960	40703	2169	960	75	7.23
303-BRUS-75-1280	40704	2889	1280	75	9.63
303-BRUS-75-1620	40705	3651	1620	75	12.17
303-BRUS-75-2300	40706	5164	2300	75	17.21

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
303-BRUS-95-120	40707	346	120	95	1.15
303-BRUS-95-220	40708	632	220	95	2.11
303-BRUS-95-310	40709	883	310	95	2.94
303-BRUS-95-450	40710	1287	450	95	4.29
303-BRUS-95-540	40711	1534	540	95	5.11
303-BRUS-95-760	40712	2169	760	95	7.23
303-BRUS-95-1010	40713	2889	1010	95	9.63
303-BRUS-95-1280	40714	3651	1280	95	12.17
303-BRUS-95-1810	40715	5164	1810	95	17.21



- A Heating cord
- B Heating cord
- C Inner insulation: fluoropolymer (PFA)
- D Aluminum shield + protective earth conductor
- E Outer insulation: radiation cross-linked polyolefin

**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Voltage: 230, 400 V
- > Output: 250, 300 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Special output: 350, 400 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Nominal limit temperature: Up to 105 °C
- > Temperature-resistant heating conductor: 240 °C/35 min
- > Min. installation temperature: - 5 °C
- > Max. bending radius: 5 d
- > Outside diameter: 7 mm
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Connection cable (no plug): 10 m; 3 x 1.5 (2.5) mm<sup>2</sup>
- > Certification: CE compliant

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + Planning and production according to project requirements
- + Custom-made connection cable (no plug)
- + Carrier mesh prevents the heating mat from floating
- + Wear warning

**SELECTION GUIDE**

**GUSN-250 W/m<sup>2</sup>** – For smaller private ramps, access roads, terraces and pavements below a sea level of 3000 feet.

**GUSN-300 W/m<sup>2</sup>** – For public ramps, access roads and pavements, parking garages, landing places etc. below a sea level of 3000 feet.

# ETHERMA GSN

Heating mat for installation in mastic asphalt



The GSN open area heating for installation in mastic asphalt is used to keep car park entrance ramps, emergency access routes, entrance areas, etc. free from snow and ice. The GSN heating mat consists of a glass fiber and armored braid, onto which a dipole heat conductor is bonded. The allowable temperature of the appliance is 240 °C for 35 minutes.

The glass fiber net and armored braid prevent the heating conductor from floating upwards. The installation of the glass fiber net must be upwards. Our special processing guarantees a 100% solid installation and the stability of the heating mat. The mat need not be fixed on the underfloor. The optimum thickness of the asphalt is 2 x 2 cm and must be applied in two steps. The heating conductor is resistant to spherical acids and bases.

**ETHERMA HINT:**

- All our connection cables are produced custom-made.
- Upon request, we will be happy to take care of the installation and maintenance of your open space heating.
- Project-related production of the heating mats in different sizes and outputs on request.

**Heating mat 253-GUSN, 250 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 400 V, IP X7, connecting cable 10 m**

PG: M5

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
253-GUSN-55-590	40716	806	590	55	3.23
253-GUSN-55-850	40717	1174	850	55	4.70
253-GUSN-55-1020	40718	1400	1020	55	5.60
253-GUSN-55-1440	40719	1980	1440	55	7.92
253-GUSN-55-1920	40720	2638	1920	55	10.55
253-GUSN-55-2420	40721	3333	2420	55	13.33
253-GUSN-55-3430	40722	4714	3430	55	18.86

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
253-GUSN-75-430	40723	806	430	75	3.23
253-GUSN-75-630	40724	1174	630	75	4.70
253-GUSN-75-750	40725	1400	750	75	5.60
253-GUSN-75-1060	40726	1980	1060	75	7.92
253-GUSN-75-1410	40727	2638	1410	75	10.55
253-GUSN-75-1780	40728	3333	1780	75	13.33
253-GUSN-75-2510	40729	4714	2510	75	18.86

**Heating mat 303-GUSN, 300 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 400 V, IP X7, connection cable 10 m**

PG: M5

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
303-GUSN-75-150	40730	346	150	75	1.15
303-GUSN-75-280	40731	632	280	75	2.11
303-GUSN-75-390	40732	883	390	75	2.94
303-GUSN-75-570	40733	1287	570	75	4.29
303-GUSN-75-680	40734	1534	680	75	5.11
303-GUSN-75-960	40735	2169	960	75	7.23
303-GUSN-75-1280	40736	2889	1280	75	9.63
303-GUSN-75-1620	40737	3651	1620	75	12.17
303-GUSN-75-2300	40738	5164	2300	75	17.21

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
303-GUSN-95-120	40739	346	120	95	1.15
303-GUSN-95-220	40740	632	220	95	2.10
303-GUSN-95-310	40741	883	310	95	2.95
303-GUSN-95-450	40742	1287	450	95	4.30
303-GUSN-95-540	40743	1534	540	95	5.15
303-GUSN-95-760	40744	2169	760	95	7.20
303-GUSN-95-1010	40745	2889	1010	95	9.60
303-GUSN-95-1280	40746	3651	1280	95	12.15
303-GUSN-95-1810	40747	5164	1810	95	17.21

**ETHERMA HINT:**

A list of accessories for the heating mats can be found on page 77. Control systems are listed from page 102 onwards.



# ETHERMA DSN

## Roof heating mats



The DSN heating mat consists of a glass fiber mesh onto which a heat conductor with a UV-resistant outer insulation is sewn (for foil and flat roofs). This is a safety measure to prevent damage to the roof, roof gutters and building from snowfall.

The heating mat is particularly easy to install and secure to the roof because of the glass fiber mesh. Due to the advanced stitching technology with PTFE thread, a completely reliable layer and the stability of the heating mat are guaranteed. All components are 100% UV-resistant.

### ETHERMA HINT:

- All our connection cables are produced custom-made.
- Upon request, we will be happy to take care of the installation and maintenance of your roof area heating.
- Project-related production of the heating mats in different sizes and outputs on request.



- A Heating cord
- B Return conductor, copper, 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>
- C Inner insulation: fluoropolymer (PFA)
- D Primary insulation
- E Protective braid, 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>
- F Outer insulation: radiation cross-linked polyolefin

### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230, 400 V
- > Output: 175 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Special output: 200 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Nominal limit temperature: up to 105°C
- > Min. installation temperature: - 5 °C
- > Max. bending radius: 5 d
- > Outside diameter: 7 mm
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Connection cable (no plug): 1 x 3 m; 3 x 1.5 (2.5) mm<sup>2</sup>
- > Weight: DUSN 900 g/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Certification: CE compliant

### BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Planning and production according to project requirements
- + Custom-made connection cable (no plug)
- + Stable surface performance
- + Webs simplify mounting and installation
- + UV, ozone and weather-resistant
- + Heating lines resistant to acids and bases

### Heating mats 172-DUSN, 175 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 230 V

PG: M5

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
172DUSN040-55	38000	152	160	55	0.8
172DUSN012-55	37998	278	290	55	1.6
172-DUSN4-55	37988	1269	1320	55	7.26
172-DUSN5-55	37985	1604	1670	55	9.19
172-DUSN6-55	37981	2268	2360	55	12.98
172DUSN040-75	37999	152	120	75	0.8
172DUSN012-75	37997	278	210	75	1.6
172-DUSN4-75	37987	1269	970	75	7.26
172-DUSN5-75	37983	1604	1220	75	9.19
172-DUSN6-75	37980	2268	1730	75	12.98

### Heating mat 173-DUSN, 175 W/m<sup>2</sup>, 400 V

PG: M5

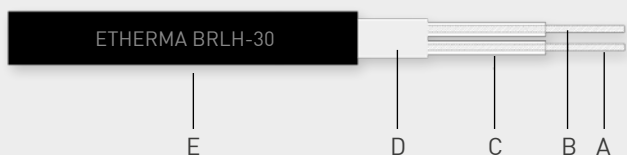
Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (cm)	Width (cm)	m <sup>2</sup>
173DUSN040-55	37978	265	270	55	1.49
173DUSN012-55	37975	483	500	55	2.75
173-DUSN4-55	37959	2207	2290	55	12.60
173-DUSN5-55	37955	2789	2900	55	15.95
173-DUSN6-55	37952	3944	4100	55	22.55
173DUSN040-75	37976	265	200	75	1.49
173DUSN012-75	37973	483	370	75	2.75
173-DUSN4-75	37957	2207	1680	75	12.6
173-DUSN5-75	37954	2789	2120	75	15.95
173-DUSN6-75	37951	3944	3000	75	22.55

### Accessories for DSN heating mats

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
KALT-AS-1.5	27473	PTC thermistor for BRS, GSN and DSN heating mats, dipole with 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per meter	A4
KALT-AS-2.5	27474	PTC thermistor for BRS, GSN and DSN heating mats, dipole with 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per meter	A4
KALT-AS-2.5/400	38499	PTC thermistor for BRS, GSN and DSN heating mats, dipole with 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
MRSA	37853	Pipe coupling set for heating mats in asphalt BRS, DSN in shrink technology	A4
SH-GPTD	38726	Factory-assembled, ready-for-use twin thermostat, 3 m connection cable (with plug)	A5
Power-Glue-SW	39972	Mounting adhesive, all-purpose adhesive, 330 ml, black	A4

### ETHERMA HINT:

A list of accessories for the heating mats can be found on page 77. Control systems are listed from page 102 onwards.



- A Heating cord
- B Heating cord
- C Inner insulation: fluoropolymer (PFA)
- D Aluminum shield + protective earth conductor
- E Outer insulation: radiation cross-linked polyolefin

#### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230, 400 V
- > Output: 30 W/m
- > Nominal limit temperature: Up to 105 °C
- > Min. installation temperature: - 5 °C
- > Min. bending radius: 5 d
- > Outside diameter: 7 mm
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Connection cable (no plug): 1 x 3 m; 3 x 1.5 (2.5) mm<sup>2</sup>
- > Certification: CE compliant

#### BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Custom-made connection cable (no plug)
- + Custom-made finishing
- + Only one connection cable for easy installation
- + Sturdy and impact-proof heating conductor
- + Increased mechanical toughness

#### SELECTION GUIDE

**250 W/m<sup>2</sup>** – For smaller private ramps, access roads, terraces and pavements below a sea level of 3000 feet.

**300 W/m<sup>2</sup>** – For public ramps, access roads and pavements, parking garages, landing places etc. below a sea level of 3000 feet.

## ETHERMA BRLH-30

Dipole heating loop for free laying



The BRLH heating loop is suitable for free laying in curvatures, curves, and anywhere with demanding geometrical installation structures. The installation can be done in mastic asphalt, rolled asphalt, fluid concrete, monolithic concrete, site concrete, sand and mortar beds, and under cobblestones. The dipole heating conductor has an outer insulation that is very sturdy and impact resistant – even under heavy mechanical strain.

Due to its UV resistance, the BRLH heating loop can also be used as a roof gutter heating loop for metal gutters (only for simple installation) and as roof surface heating.

Nominal rated temperature – rolled asphalt: 180 °C/45 min

Nominal rated temperature – mastic asphalt: 240 °C/35 min

#### Heating loop BRLH-302, 30 W/m, 230 V, IP X7

PG: C3

Type	Item no.	Output [W]	Heated area in m <sup>2</sup> at laying distance			Length (m)
			7,5 cm; 400 W/m <sup>2</sup>	10 cm; 300 W/m <sup>2</sup>	15 cm; 200 W/m <sup>2</sup>	
BRLH-302-7	35465	189	0.5	0.7	1.1	7
BRLH-302-12	35480	367	0.9	1.2	1.8	12
BRLH-302-17	35481	506	1.3	1.7	2.6	17
BRLH-302-25	35482	730	1.9	2.5	3.8	25
BRLH-302-30	35483	882	2.2	2.9	4.5	30
BRLH-302-42	35484	1260	3.2	4.2	6.3	42
BRLH-302-56	35485	1657	4.1	5.5	8.4	56
BRLH-302-70	35486	2099	5.3	7.0	10.5	70
BRLH-302-99	35487	2969	7.4	9.9	14.9	99

#### Heating loop BRLH-303, 30 W/m, 400 V, IP X7

PG: C3

Type	Item no.	Output [W]	Heated area in m <sup>2</sup> at laying distance			Length (m)
			7,5 cm; 400 W/m <sup>2</sup>	10 cm; 300 W/m <sup>2</sup>	15 cm; 200 W/m <sup>2</sup>	
BRLH-303-12	36071	333	0.9	1.2	1.8	12
BRLH-303-21	36072	635	1.6	2.1	3.2	21
BRLH-303-29	36073	897	2.2	2.9	4.4	29
BRLH-303-43	36074	1283	3.2	4.3	6.5	43
BRLH-303-51	36075	1569	3.8	5.1	7.7	51
BRLH-303-72	36076	2222	5.4	7.2	10.8	72
BRLH-303-96	36077	2924	7.2	9.6	14.4	96
BRLH-303-122	36078	3643	9.2	12.2	18.3	122
BRLH-303-172	36079	5168	12.9	17.2	25.8	172

#### ETHERMA HINT:

A list of accessories for the heating mats can be found on page 77. Control systems are listed from page 102 onwards.

## ETHERMA BRS-TS

Stairway heating for installation in concrete and rolled asphalt



BRS-TS made-to-measure heating mats for open air heating on stairs are manufactured by ETHERMA in accordance with provided specifications. Heating mats which are manufactured in accordance with the stair dimensions are used, so that the stair mats and platform mats where necessary combine to form a coherent unit. Our heating mats, planned and produced in-house, guarantee your stair heating a constant surface output and simple, quick installation. The joint cross web and only one connection cable simplify the installation of the heating mats.

### Stair heating BRS-TS, 250 to 350 W/m<sup>2</sup>, IP X7

PG: M5

Type	Art. no.	Description
<b>BRS-TS</b>	40749	Individual project preparation for stair and/or platform heating: <b>BRS-ST</b> stair mats according to calculation, price per m <b>BRS-POD</b> platform mats according to calculation, price per m <sup>2</sup>

## ETHERMA NSP-TS

Stairway heating for installation in thin-bed



ETHERMA NSP-TS stairway heating is ideal for post-installation on existing stairs. These can be laid under tiles in an adhesive bed, under plates or under a 2 cm thick, particularly slip-resistant and secure polyurethane layer. Advantageous for free-standing stairs. Prepared in our plant to specifications, integrated individual stair mats and platform mats where required comprising a fiber-glass mesh and robust special heat conductor with a permanently waterproof muffled connection cable.

### Stair heating NSP-TS, 250 to 350 W/m<sup>2</sup>, IP X7

PG: M5

Type	Item no.	Description
<b>NSP-TS</b>	40751	Individual project preparation for stair and/or platform heating: <b>NSP-ST</b> stair mats according to calculation, price per m <b>NSP-POD</b> stair mats according to calculation, price per m <sup>2</sup>

### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230, 400 V
- > Output: 250 to 350 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Nominal limit temperature: Up to 105 °C
- > Temperature-resistant heating conductor: 180 °C/45 min
- > Min. installation temperature: - 5 °C
- > Max. bending radius: 5 d
- > Outside diameter: 7 mm
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Connection cable (no plug): 1 x 3 m; 3 x 1.5 (2.5) mm<sup>2</sup>
- > Certification: CE compliant

### ATTENTION:

Please send us a plan or a simple sketch for planning.

### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230, 400 V
- > Output: 250 to 350 W/m<sup>2</sup>
- > Nominal limit temperature: Up to 150 °C
- > Thickness of heating cable: 3.3 mm
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Connection cable (no plug): 1 x 4 m
- > Certification: CE compliant

### ATTENTION:

Please send us a plan or a simple sketch for planning.

### ETHERMA HINT:

A list of accessories for the heating mats can be found on page 77. Control systems are listed from page 102 onwards.

## Accessories – open-air heating

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
<b>STEG-M</b>	31263	Metal flat band with fixing links, every 2.5 cm, roll of 20 m	A3
<b>STEG-0</b>	28030	Special formed linking tool, connection every 2.5 cm, length 100 cm, not temperature-resistant	A3
<b>KALT-AS-1.5</b>	27473	PTC thermistor for BRS, GSN and DSN heating mats, dipole with 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
<b>KALT-AS-2.5</b>	27474	PTC thermistor for BRS, GSN and DSN heating mats, dipole with 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
<b>KALT-AS-2.5/400</b>	38499	PTC thermistor for BRS, GSN and DSN heating mats, dipole with 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, 400 V, price per m	A4
<b>KALT-TCT-1.5</b>	27469	PTC thermistor for NST and NSP-TS heating mats, dipole with 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
<b>BIND-01</b>	30515	Nylon cable connector, 100 pieces/pack, 10 cm, black	A5
<b>MRSA</b>	37853	Pipe coupling set for heating mats in asphalt BRS, GSN in shrink technology	A4
<b>MSTD</b>	35508	Shrink sleeve set for DS, D and NST heating mats	A4
<b>Stapaflex-FPR</b>	30011	Flexible tube, diameter 20 mm, for mounting in asphalt, price per m	A2
<b>WKS-1K</b>	39338	Spacer made of UV-resistant plastic for up to 3 heating tapes, length 280 mm	A5
<b>WKS-2K</b>	39339	Spacer made of UV-resistant plastic for up to 7 heating tapes, length 580 mm	A5
<b>SH-EAAR</b>	38486	Asphalt joint factory-assembled for drainage heating tape, dipole, incl. earth	A3



## ETHERMA HEATING TAPES AT A GLANCE

Type	Pipeline trace heating, metal		Pipeline trace heating, plastic		Roof gutter heating, metal	Roof gutter heating, plastic
	Temperature control	Frost protection	Temperature control	Frost protection		
<b>eTRACE-10-PRO</b>		x		x		
<b>eTRACE-15-PRO</b>		x		x	x	x
<b>eTRACE-15-SG</b>		x		x	x	x
<b>eTRACE-25-PRO</b>		x		x	x	x
<b>eTRACE-25-SG</b>		x		x	x	x
<b>eTRACE-HW-PRO</b>	x		x			
<b>eTRACE-30CHT</b>	x	x			x	
<b>ICESTOP</b>		x				
<b>ICESTOP LIGHT</b>		x				
<b>ICESTOP TRACE</b>		x		x		

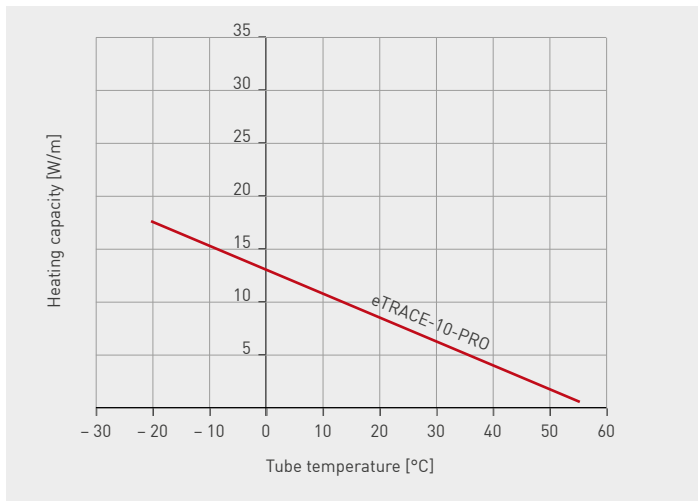
# eTRACE-10-PRO

## Self-regulating heating tape

The new, even more robust eTRACE-10-PRO heating tape offers you the smallest possible dimensions, is very flexible in use and is ideal for short heating circuits. The heating tape can be used for frost protection and temperature maintenance up to 65 °C. The eTRACE-10-PRO is a lightweight self-regulating heating tape. Fields of application are industry and household appliances. Applications range from frost protection to temperature maintenance on pipes and vessels. The supply conductors are nickel-plated copper, and all heating strips are moisture-proof and UV-resistant. Self-regulating heating tapes can easily be cut to the desired length and used immediately.

### OUTPUT OF THE eTRACE-10-PRO

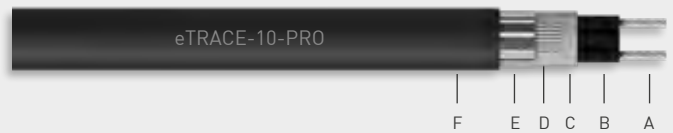
(for insulated metallic pipes in accordance with EN 62395-1)



### HEATING CIRCUIT LENGTHS eTRACE-10-PRO

having regard to

- > 230 V voltage
- > slow-blow fuses (C-characteristic) with max. workload of 80%
- > max. 10% voltage drop at the supply conductor of the heating tape
- > one heating tape, fed in on one side resulting in the following maximum heating circuit lengths:



- A Supply conductor 0.56 mm<sup>2</sup>
- B Self-regulating heating element
- C Insulating sheath
- D Protective earth conductor tin-plated copper
- E Protective aluminum foil
- F Outer jacket TPE-O

### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Outer insulation: TPE-O
- > Supply conductor: 0.56 mm<sup>2</sup> nickel-plated copper
- > Max. permissible ambient temperature:
  - Switched off: +85 °C
  - Switched on: +65 °C
- > Min. installation temperature: -30 °C
- > Min. bending radius: 25 mm
- > Certification: CE

### BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Self-regulating
- + Can be cut from the roll
- + Moisture-proof
- + UV, ozone and weather-resistant
- + Small dimensions

### SELECTION GUIDE

Pipeline trace heating, frost protection for industrial applications, temperature maintenance on pipes and vessels

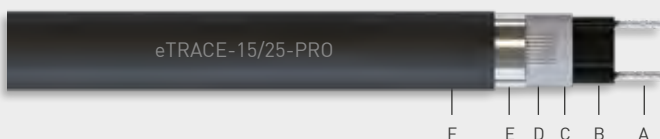
Switch-on temperature (°C)	A-rated fuse	Heating circuit lengths (m) for eTRACE-10-PRO
10	10	130.0
	16	130.0
0	10	123.0
	16	123.0
-10	10	116.0
	16	116.0
-20	10	110.0
	16	110.0
-40	10	75.0
	16	90.0

### Self-regulating heating tape eTRACE-10-PRO

Type	Item no.	Weight (g/m)	Dimensions approx. (mm)	Rated output	PG
eTRACE-10-PRO	41243	66	8.3 x 5.5	10 W/m at 10 °C	T1
EA-10	40759	Coupling sleeve and end-cap incl. 3 m PTC thermistor for eTRACE-10			A5
E-10	40760	End-cap for eTRACE-10			A5

### ETHERMA HINT:

A list of accessories for heating tapes can be found from page 87 onwards. Control systems are listed from page 102 onwards.



- A Supply conductor 1.25 mm<sup>2</sup>
- B Self-regulating heating element
- C Insulating sheath
- D Protective earth conductor tin-plated copper
- E Protective aluminum foil
- F Outer jacket TPE-O

**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Outer insulation: TPE-O
- > Supply conductor: 1.25 mm<sup>2</sup> nickel-plated copper
- > Max. permissible ambient temperature:
  - Switched off: +85 °C
  - Switched on: +65 °C
- > Min. installation temperature: -30 °C
- > Min. bending radius: 25 mm
- > Certification: VDE

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + Self-regulating
- + Can be cut from the roll
- + Moisture-proof
- + UV, ozone and weather-resistant
- + Also suitable for plastic roof gutters

**SELECTION GUIDE**

Pipeline trace heating, frost protection for industrial applications, temperature maintenance on pipes and vessels, roof gutter heating

# eTRACE-15/25-PRO

Self-regulating heating tape for pipeline trace heating and roof gutter heating

The new self-regulating eTRACE-15-PRO and eTRACE-25-PRO heating tapes are now even more robust. They are suitable for temperatures up to 65 °C and can be used both as pipeline trace heating and as roof gutter heating. They are suitable for both domestic and industrial use. The supply conductors are nickel-plated copper. All heating tapes are moisture-proof and UV-resistant. The best prerequisite for an extended service life and absolute reliability. Self-regulating heating tapes can easily be cut to the desired length and used immediately. Also suitable for heating plastic roof gutters. As pipeline trace heating, especially for frost protection or for keeping the temperature of pipes and tanks constant.

**HEATING CIRCUIT LENGTHS eTRACE -15/25-PRO** having regard to

- > 230 V voltage
- > slow-blow fuses (C-characteristic) with max. workload of 80%
- > max. 10% voltage drop at the supply conductor of the heating tape
- > one heating tape, fed in on one side resulting in the following maximum heating circuit lengths:

**PIPELINE TRACE HEATING eTRACE-15-PRO**

Switch-on temperature (°C)	A-rated fuse	Heating circuit lengths (m) for eTRACE-15-PRO
10	10	120.0
	16	170.0
0	10	107.0
	16	160.0
-10	10	96.0
	16	150.0
-20	10	85.0
	16	140.0

**PIPELINE TRACE HEATING eTRACE-25-PRO**

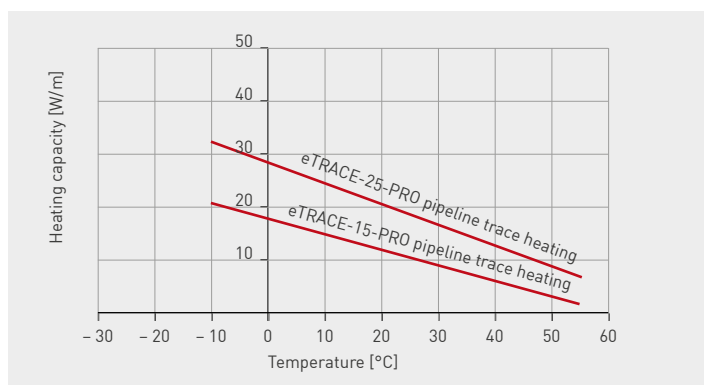
Switch-on temperature (°C)	A-rated fuse	Heating circuit lengths (m) for eTRACE-25-PRO
10	10	65.0
	16	105.0
0	10	56.0
	16	94.0
-10	10	48.0
	16	82.0
-20	10	40.0
	16	70.0

**ROOF GUTTER HEATING**

Type	A-rated fuse	Heating circuit lengths (m) for iced water	Output in iced water (W/m)
eTRACE-15-PRO	16	81	36
eTRACE-25-PRO	16	59	56

**eTRACE-15/25-PRO OUTPUT FOR PIPE HEATING**

(for insulated metallic pipes in accordance with EN 62395-1)



**Self-regulating heating tape eTRACE-15/-25-PRO**

Type	Item no.	Weight (g/m)	Dimensions approx. (mm)	Rated output in air	PG
eTRACE-15-PRO	41244	106	12.5 x 5.8	15 W/m at 10 °C	T1
eTRACE-25-PRO	41245	106	12.5 x 5.8	25 W/m at 10 °C	T1
EA-2	26586	Pipe coupling set for connection/end joints using shrink technology, incl. 3 m PTC resistor, 3 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			A5
EA-3	26587	Pipe coupling set for connection/end joints for socket connectors, incl. M25 bolts, for eTRACE-15, -25			A5
EA-1	26585	Pipe coupling set for end terminal for heating tapes in shrink technology			A5

**ETHERMA HINT:**

A list of accessories for heating tapes can be found from page 87 onwards. Control systems are listed from page 102 onwards.



# eTRACE-15/25-SG

Self-regulating heating tapes for pipeline trace heating and roof gutter heating with protective braid

The self-regulating eTRACE-15-SG and eTRACE-25-SG heating tapes have a protective braid and are designed for temperatures up to 65 °C. They can be used as pipeline trace heaters and roof gutter heaters and are suitable for both domestic and industrial applications. The supply conductors are nickel-plated copper. All heating tapes are moisture-proof and UV-resistant. The best prerequisite for an extended service life and absolute reliability. Self-regulating heating tapes can easily be cut to the desired length and used immediately. Also suitable for heating plastic roof gutters. As pipeline trace heating, especially for frost protection or for keeping the temperature of pipes and tanks constant.

## HEATING CIRCUIT LENGTHS eTRACE-15-SG/25-SG

having regard to

- > 230 V voltage
- > slow-blow fuses (C-characteristic) with max. workload of 80%
- > max. 10% voltage drop at the supply conductor of the heating tape
- > one heating tape, fed in on one side resulting in the following maximum heating circuit lengths:

### PIPELINE TRACE HEATING eTRACE-15-SG

Switch-on temperature (°C)	A-rated fuse	Heating circuit lengths (m) for eTRACE-15-SG
10	10	103.0
	16	160.5
0	10	84.0
	16	134.0
-10	10	71.0
	16	114.0
-20	10	62.0
	16	99.0

### PIPELINE TRACE HEATING eTRACE-25-SG

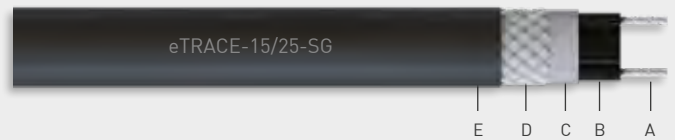
Switch-on temperature (°C)	A-rated fuse	Heating circuit lengths (m) for eTRACE-25-SG
10	10	64.0
	16	103.0
0	10	54.0
	16	87.0
-10	10	47.0
	16	75.0
-20	10	37.5
	16	60.0

### ROOF GUTTER HEATING

Type	A-rated fuse	Heating circuit lengths (m) for iced water	Output in iced water (W/m)
eTRACE-15-SG	16	70	36
eTRACE-25-SG	16	55	56

### Self-regulating heating tape eTRACE-15/-25-SG

Type	Item no.	Weight (g/m)	Dimensions approx. (mm)	Rated output in air	PG
eTRACE-15-SG	40907	98	11 x 5.6	15 W/m at 10 °C	T1
eTRACE-25-SG	40908	98	11 x 5.6	25 W/m at 10 °C	T1
EA-2	26586	Pipe coupling set for connection / end joints using shrink technology, incl. 3 m PTC resistor, 3 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			A5
EA-3	26587	Pipe coupling set for connection/end joints for socket connectors, incl. M25 bolts, for eTRACE-15, -25			A5
EA-1	26585	Pipe coupling set for end terminal for heating tapes in shrink technology			A5



- A Supply conductor 1.23 mm<sup>2</sup>
- B Self-regulating heating element
- C Insulating sheath
- D Protective netting
- E Outer jacket TPE-0

### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Outer insulation: TPE-0
- > Supply conductor: 1.23 mm<sup>2</sup> nickel-plated copper
- > Max. permissible ambient temperature:
  - Switched off: +80 °C
  - Switched on: +65 °C
- > Min. installation temperature: -50 °C
- > Min. bending radius: 25 mm
- > Certification: NEMKO

### BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

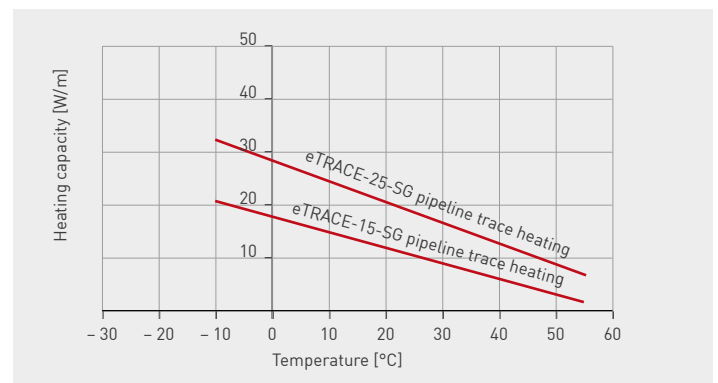
- + Self-regulating
- + Can be cut from the roll
- + Moisture-proof
- + UV, ozone and weather-resistant
- + Also suitable for plastic roof gutters

### SELECTION GUIDE

Pipeline trace heating, frost protection for industrial applications, temperature maintenance on pipes and vessels, roof gutter heating

### eTRACE-15/25-SG OUTPUT FOR PIPE HEATING

(for insulated metallic pipes in accordance with EN 62395-1)

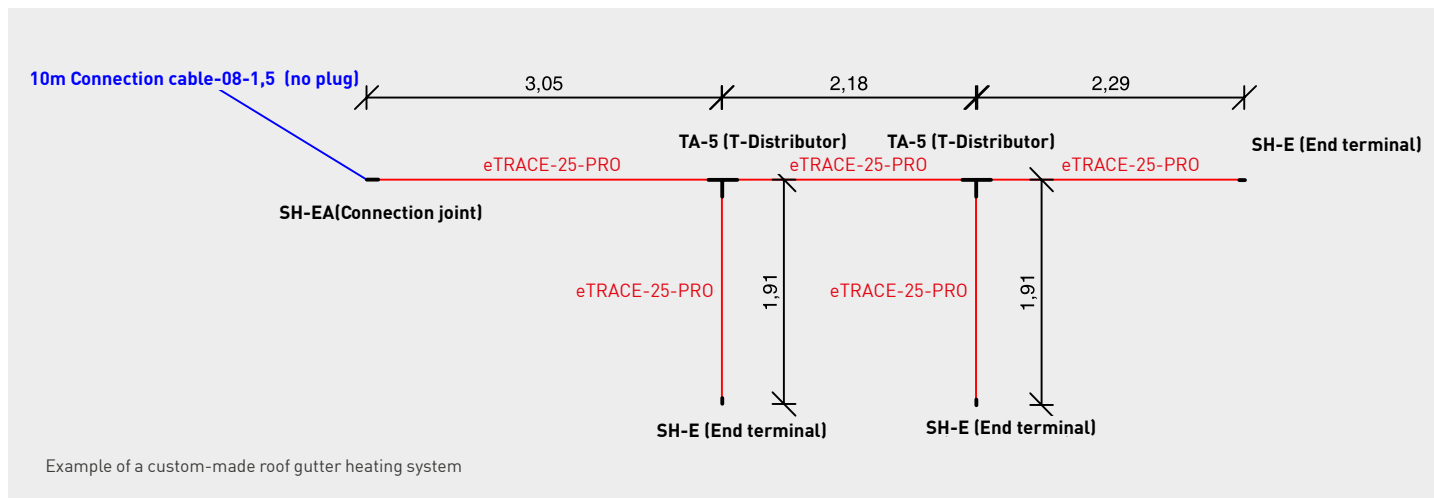


### ETHERMA HINT:

A list of accessories for heating tapes can be found from page 87 onwards. Control systems are listed from page 102 onwards.

# CUSTOMIZED HEATING TAPES

ETHERMA heating tapes assembled on customer request



## THE BENEFITS AT A GLANCE

- + Individual heating tapes with custom-made connection cable
- + Quick assembly thanks to factory pipe coupling
- + Guaranteed waterproof cladding
- + Professional planning help from the ETHERMA team

### NOTE

Send us a CAD plan or a sketch of your project, and we will take care of the rest.

## Custom-made heating tapes, per meter

PG: T1

Type	Item no.	Weight (g/m)	Dimensions approx. (mm)	Rated output
eTRACE-10-PRO	41243	66	8.3 x 5.5	10 W/m at 10 °C
eTRACE-15-PRO	41244	106	12.5 x 5.8	15 W/m at 10 °C
eTRACE-15-SG	40907	98	11 x 5.6	15 W/m at 10 °C
eTRACE-25-PRO	41245	106	12.5 x 5.8	25 W/m at 10 °C
eTRACE-25-SG	40908	98	11 x 5.6	25 W/m at 10 °C
eTRACE-HW-PRO	41248	141	13.2 x 6.1	11 W/m at 65 °C
eTRACE-30CHT	40909	85	11 x 8	30 W/m

## Custom-made pipe couplings for heating tapes

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
SH-E	29134	End-terminal for heating tapes, factory-assembled	A5
SH-EA	27858	Factory assembly with connection and end joints, incl. 3 m PTC resistor, 3 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	A5
SH-FPT	36052	Factory assembly with thermostat in connection joint, < 3 °C ON and > 9 °C OFF	A5
SH-GPT	37873	Factory assembly with bimetal thermostat in connection joint, incl. 3 m PTC resistor	A3
SH-GPTD	38726	Factory assembly with double thermostat, incl. 3 m PTC resistor	A5
Thermokit-FPT	38892	Connection cable (with plug) with thermostat, < 3 °C ON and > 9 °C OFF, 2 m, incl. EA-5	A5
Thermokit-GPTD	38893	Connection cable (with plug) with double thermostat, 3 °C < ON > -10 °C, 3 m, UV-resistant, incl. EA-5	A5
TA-5	34058	Factory-assembled poured T-joint incl. connections on request incl. SH-E	A5
KALT-AS-1.5	27473	PTC thermistor for BRS, GSN and DSN heating mats, dipole with 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per meter	A4
KALT-AS-2.5	27474	PTC thermistor for BRS, GSN and DSN heating mats, dipole with 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per meter	A4
KALT-08-1.5	27476	PTC thermistor for heating tapes, 3-pole incl. 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per meter	A5
KALT-08-2.5	31274	PTC thermistor for heating tapes, 3-pole incl. 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per meter	A5

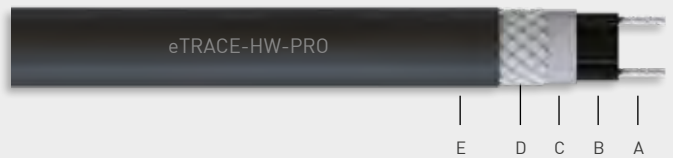
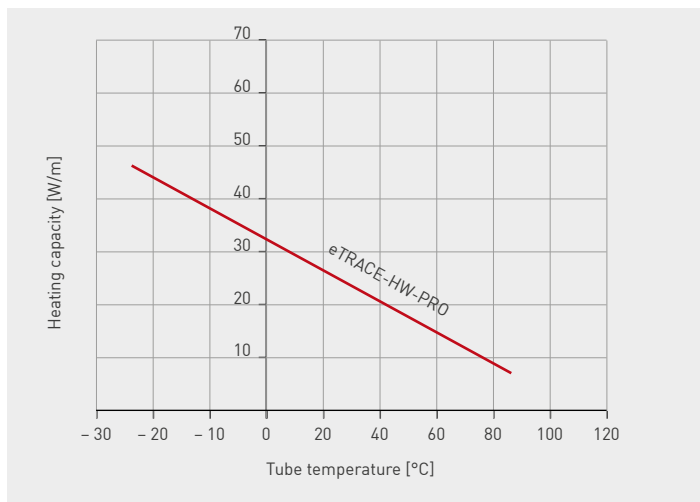
# eTRACE-HW-PRO

## Self-regulating hot water heating tape

The self-regulating heating tape eTRACE-HW-PRO (hot water) is used in vessels, pipes, valves and much more for process temperatures between 30 °C and approx. 80 °C. Particularly important is the use in water pipes to prevent bacterial contamination such as legionella bacteria. The supply conductors are nickel-plated copper, the heating tape is moisture-proof and UV-resistant. Self-regulating heating tapes can easily be cut to the desired length and used immediately.

### OUTPUT OF THE eTRACE-HW-PRO

(for insulated metallic pipes in accordance with EN 62395-1)



- A Supply conductor 1.25 mm<sup>2</sup>
- B Self-regulating heating element
- C Insulating sheath
- D Protective braid tin-plated copper
- E Outer jacket TPE

### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Outer insulation: TPE
- > Supply conductor: 1.25 mm<sup>2</sup> nickel-plated copper
- > Max. permissible ambient temperature:
  - Switched off: 85 °C
  - Switched on: 65 °C
- > Min. installation temperature: -30 °C
- > Min. bending radius: 25 mm
- > Certification: CE compliant

### BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Self-regulating
- + Can be cut from the roll
- + Moisture-proof
- + UV, ozone and weather-resistant

### SELECTION GUIDE

Pipeline trace heating for maintaining the temperature of pipes and vessels, e.g. in the food industry, waste water pipes in canteens and (large) kitchens

### HEATING CIRCUIT LENGTHS eTRACE-HW-PRO

having regard to

- > 230 V voltage
- > slow-blow fuses (C-characteristic) with max. workload of 80%
- > max. 10% voltage drop at the supply conductor of the heating tape
- > one heating tape, fed in on one side resulting in the following maximum heating circuit lengths:

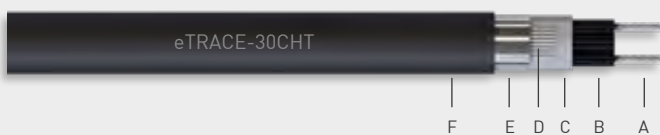
Switch-on temperature (°C)	A-rated fuse	Heating circuit length (m) for eTRACE-HW-PRO
50	16	110
20	16	80
0	16	75
-20	16	60

### Self-regulating heating tape eTRACE-HW-PRO

Type	Item no.	Weight (g/m)	Dimensions approx. (mm)	Rated output	PG
eTRACE-HW-PRO	41248	141	13.2 x 6.1	11 W/m at 65 °C	T1
EA-2	26586	Pipe coupling set for connection/end joints using shrink technology, incl. 3 m PTC resistor, 3 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			A5
EA-1	26585	Pipe coupling set for end terminal for heating tapes in shrink technology			A5

### ETHERMA HINT:

A list of accessories for heating tapes can be found from page 87 onwards. Control systems are listed from page 102 onwards.



- A Tin-plated copper conductor 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup>
- B Silicone stranded wire insulation
- C Silicone inner insulation
- D Heating cord soldered
- E Overbraid tin-plated copper wire 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>
- F Silicone jacket

**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 30 W/m
- > Nominal temperature: +200 °C
- > Min. installation temp.: - 60 °C
- > Max. single length: 58 m
- > Min. bending radius: 25 mm
- > Dimensions: 11 x 8 mm
- > Certification: CE compliant

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + Highly elastic – No residual stiffness
- + Outstanding heat transfer
- + High efficiency
- + Rapid deicing
- + No high input voltage
- + Can be cut to length every 60 cm, can also be custom-made at the factory
- + Fast, easy installation
- + Needs connection from one side only
- + UV and ozone-resistant
- + Resistant to acids and bases

**PLANNING AID FOR ROOF GUTTER HEATING SYSTEMS**

For standard gutters, a 30 W/m output is installed at heights up to 3000 ft above sea level. For box drains, the output per meter is determined as follows:

- > Width of the gutter (in m) x 250 W
- > For a gutter with a width of 24 cm this means:  
0.24 x 250 = 60 Watt

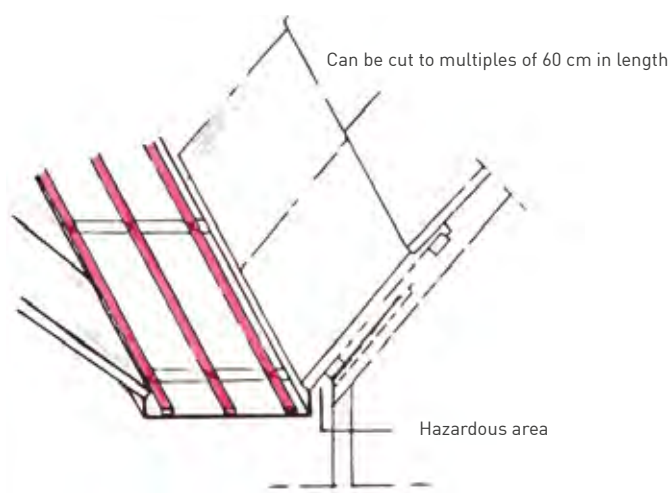
This corresponds to 2 heating strips per 30 W/m.

# eTRACE-30CHT

Constant heating tape for roof and box drains

The eTRACE-30CHT constant heating tape is ideal for heating box drains. The heating tape is soft-elastic made of an insulated, flexible tape element with constant output. Design according to VDE regulation with soldered resistance wire. It lies flat in the gutter and reliably prevents tunnel formation of snow. In order to achieve the lowest possible operating costs for gutter heating, it is necessary that the heating tape has optimum contact with the gutter. Constant heating tapes are used in particular in metal box drains.

**PLEASE NOTE:** Constant heating tapes must not be installed in plastic gutters and drains.



**HEATING CIRCUIT LENGTHS eTRACE-30CHT**

having regard to

- > 230 V voltage
- > slow-blow fuses (C-characteristic) with max. workload of 80% resulting in the following maximum heating circuit lengths:

Switch-on temperature (°C)	A-rated fuse	Heating circuit lengths (m) for eTRACE-30CHT
0	16	58

**eTRACE-30CHT CONSTANT HEATING TAPE**

Type	Item no.	Weight (g/m)	Dimensions approx. (mm)	Rated output	PG
eTRACE-30CHT	40909	85	8 x 11	30 W/m	T2
EA-2	26586	Pipe coupling set for connection/end joints using shrink technology, incl. 3 m PTC resistor, 3 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			A5
EA-1	26585	Pipe coupling set for end terminal for heating tapes in shrink technology			A5

**ETHERMA HINT:**

A list of accessories for heating tapes can be found from page 87 onwards. Control systems are listed from page 102 onwards.

# ETHERMA ICESTOP

Plug-in heating loop with thermostat



ETHERMA ICESTOP protects pipes from ice and subsequent damage. ICESTOP is a plug & play heating cable with a constant output of approx. 10 W/m. The thermostat is 100% protected against humidity and switches on frost protection with temperatures below +3 °C and off again above +9 °C. **ONLY SUITABLE FOR METALLIC PIPES.**

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output at 5 °C: approx. 10 W/m
- > Min. installation temp.: -15 °C
- > On- off switching temp.: +3 °C, +9 °C
- > Min. bending radius: 3 d
- > Dimensions: 5.5 x 8.5 mm
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 2 m
- > Certification: FIMKO

### ICESTOP – heating loop with thermostat, 230 V, IP X7

PG: C4

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (m)
ICE-01	40570	10	1
ICE-02	40571	20	2
ICE-04	40572	40	4
ICE-06	40573	60	6
ICE-08	40574	80	8
ICE-10	40575	100	10
ICE-12	40576	120	12
ICE-14	40577	140	14
ICE-16	40578	160	16
ICE-18	40579	180	18
ICE-20	40580	200	20
ICE-24	40581	240	24
ICE-30	40582	300	30
ICE-42	40583	420	42
ICE-60	40584	600	60

# ETHERMA ICESTOP LIGHT

Plug-in heating loop with thermostat, 24 V



The ETHERMA LIGHT is the 24 V version and protects pipes from ice and subsequent damage. ICESTOP LIGHT is a plug & play heating cable with thermostat and a constant output of approx. 17 W/m. The thermostat is 100% protected against humidity and switches on frost protection with temperatures below +3 °C and off again above +9 °C. **ONLY SUITABLE FOR METALLIC PIPES.**

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 24 V
- > Output at 5 °C: approx. 17 W/m
- > Min. installation temp.: -15 °C
- > Min. bending radius: 5 d
- > On- off switching temp.: +3 °C, +9 °C
- > Diameter: 7 mm
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Connection cable (no plug): 2 m; 2 x 1.0 mm<sup>2</sup>
- > Certification: CE compliant

### ICESTOP LIGHT – heating loop with thermostat, 24 V, IP X7

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (m)	PG
ICEL-015	36043	15	1.5	C4
ICEL-03	36044	31	3	C4
ICEL-04	36045	50	4	C4
ICEL-05	36046	57	5	C4
ICEL-06	36047	94	6	C4
ICEL-08	36048	125	8	C4
ICEL-10	36049	160	10	C4
ICEL-15	36050	213	15	C4
ET-GHK-120-230/24	44842	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 120 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 87 x 79 x 130 mm, 2.5 kg		E2
ET-GHK-200-230/24	44843	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 200 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 87 x 103 x 130 mm, 3.9 kg		E2
ET-GHK-400-230/24	44845	Transformer enclosed in plastic housing, 400 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 108 x 133 x 177 mm, 6.5 kg		E2

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output at 5 °C: 15 W/m
- > Min. installation temp.: -30 °C
- > On- off switching temp.: +3 °C, +9 °C
- > Min. bending radius: 25 mm
- > Dimensions: 12.5 x 5.8 mm
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 2 m;  
3 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>
- > Certification: CE compliant

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Factory assembly simplifies installation
- + Self-regulating heating strip optimizes heat performance
- + Automatic activation below +3 °C
- + Automatic switch-off above +9 °C
- + Can be used on plastic pipes

## IMPORTANT NOTES

- > The heating tape may be used in plastic pipes.
- > Heating tape crossovers are allowed.
- > Additional insulation of the pipe is absolutely necessary.

# ETHERMA ICESTOP TRACE

Plug & play, self-regulating heating tape with thermostat



ETHERMA ICESTOP TRACE protects pipes from ice and subsequent damage. It is a plug & play, self-regulating heating tape with an output of 15 W/m at +5 °C.

The thermostat is 100% moisture-proof and activates frost protection below +3 °C, and switches it off again at +9 °C. **CAN BE INSTALLED ON PLASTIC PIPES.**



## ICESTOP TRACE – self-regulating heating tape with thermostat, IP X7, 230 V

PG: T3

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Length (m)
FPT-2	37431	30	2
FPT-4	37352	60	4
FPT-6	37353	90	6
FPT-8	37354	120	8
FPT-10	37355	150	10
FPT-12	37356	180	12
FPT-14	37357	210	14
FPT-16	37358	240	16
FPT-18	37359	270	18
FPT-20	37360	300	20
FPT-22	37361	330	22
FPT-24	37362	360	24
FPT-26	37363	390	26
FPT-28	37364	420	28
FPT-30	37365	450	30

### ETHERMA HINT:

A list of accessories for heating tapes can be found from page 87 onwards. Control systems are listed from page 102 onwards.



# ETHERMA SATHEAT

## Satellite dish heating



SATHEAT is an especially developed heating element to keep satellite dishes free from snow and ice for private and public use. The heating element is available in four standard sizes. It has an installed thermostat that switches on below a temperature of +3 °C and switches off when the temperature of the surface reaches +9 °C. An additional heating line guarantees that the receiver set is free from snow. SATHEAT is not self-adhesive, so we recommend mounting using Power Glue (order together with your order, see table). We also offer custom-made sizes on request.



SATHEAT

### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Output: 60 – 200 W
- > On/off switching temp.: +3 °C / +9 °C
- > Color: Grey
- > Connection cable (no plug): 1 x 3 m
- > IP rating: IP X7
- > Certification: CE compliant
- > The mounting is done on-site, either mechanically or adhesive-backed.

### BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Rapid deicing
- + Integrated thermostat – enables completely automatic deicing
- + Receiver arm is also heated
- + Fast, easy installation
- + Special sizes available on request
- + UV, ozone and weather-resistant
- + Resistant to acids and bases

### SELECTION GUIDE

All SATHEAT heating elements fit the shape and mounting systems of current manufacturers.

For satellite antennae with the following diameters:

- SatHeat-65:** 65 - 75 cm
- SatHeat-85:** 85 - 95 cm
- SatHeat-100:** 100 - 115 cm
- SatHeat-120:** 120 cm



Heating cable for heating the receiver arm



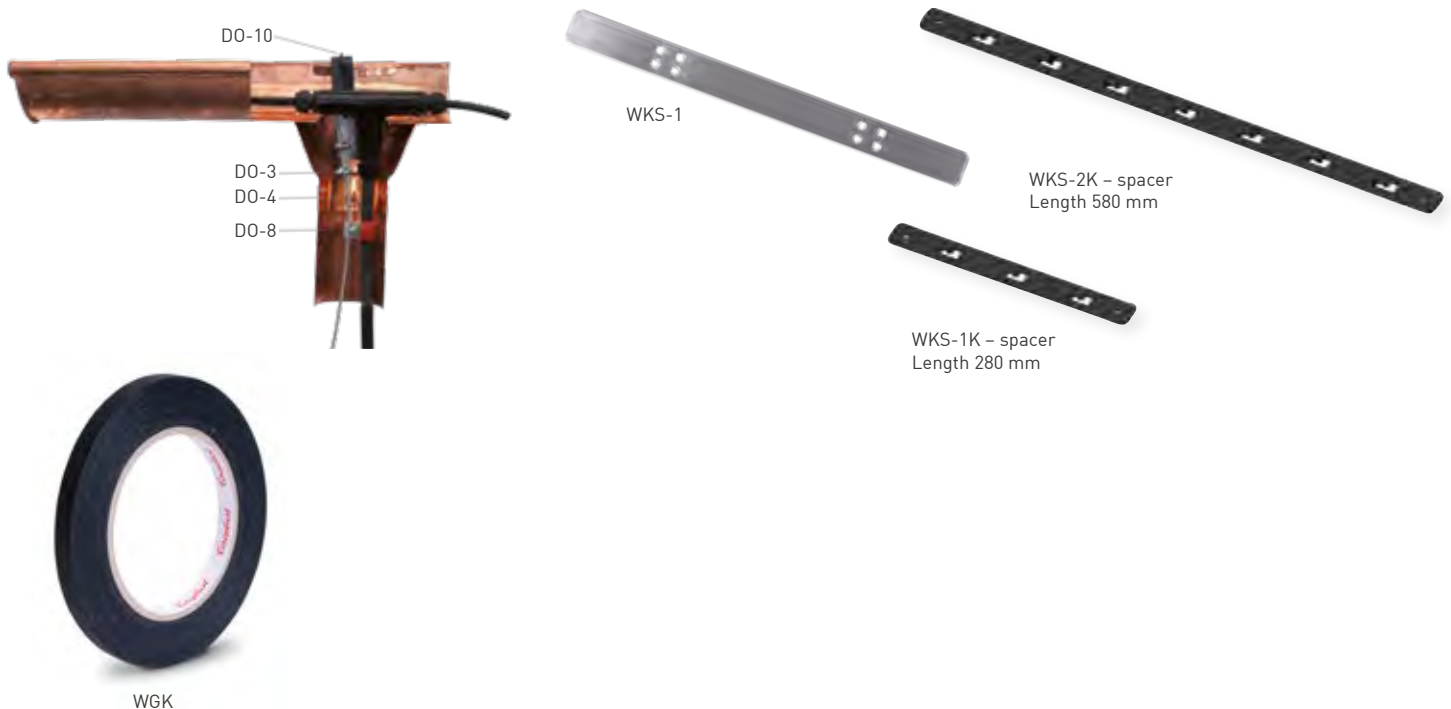
Integrated thermostat

### SATHEAT, 230 V, IP X7

Type	Item no.	Output (W)	Description	PG
<b>SATHEAT-65</b>	35764	60	Satellite dish heating for all current models, 65 - 75 cm diameter	M7
<b>SATHEAT-85</b>	35765	100	Satellite dish heating for all current models, 85 - 95 cm diameter	M7
<b>SATHEAT-100</b>	35766	140	Satellite dish heating for all current models, 100 - 115 cm diameter	M7
<b>SATHEAT-120</b>	35863	200	Satellite dish heating for all current models, 120 cm diameter	M7
<b>KALT-TCT-1.5</b>	27469		PTC thermistor for SATHEAT, dipole with 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per m	A4
<b>Power-Glue-SW</b>	39972		Mounting adhesive, all-purpose adhesive, 330 ml, black	A4

# FASTENING MATERIAL

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
<b>SPACERS, ROPES, CLAMPS</b>			
DO-1-25	40526	Heating cable spacer, securing width: 50 mm, for RLH and BRLH, set of 25 pcs.	A5
DO-2	26569	Down pipe strap retaining cross head, Makrolon, width: 200 mm	A5
DO-3	26571	Wire rope clamp, galvanized	A5
DO-4	26572	Wire rope with Teflon outer sheath for load relief on down pipes, galvanized, thickness: 4 mm	A5
DO-5-10	40527	Strain relief clamp doubled for BRLH heat conductors, to be used in combination with DO-4, set of 10 pcs.	A5
DO-6-25	40988	Fixing clip heating tape in gutter, set of 25 pcs.	A5
DO-8-10	40529	Strain relief clamp simple for eTRACE heating tapes, to be used in combination with DO-4, set of 10 pcs.	A5
DO-10	26568	Hook-on retainer bar for down pipe rope suspension incl. 2 rope clamps	A5
DO-10-Set	40360	Set consisting of 1x DO-10, 5 m DO-4 and 5 x DO-8	A5
WKS-1K	39338	Spacer made of UV-resistant plastic for up to 3 heating tapes, length 280 mm	A5
WKS-2K	39339	Spacer made of UV-resistant plastic for up to 7 heating tapes, length 580 mm	A5
WBK	31827	Mounting bracket for junction box AD-2	A5
<b>CABLE TIE</b>			
BIND-01	30515	Cable connector, black, UV-resistant, 100 pcs. packing unit, 100 x 2.5 mm	A5
BIND-02	38391	Cable tie, black, UV-resistant, 100 pcs. packing unit, 140 x 3.6 mm	A5
<b>ADHESIVE TAPE</b>			
WAK	28353	Aluminum adhesive tape, width: 50 mm, 50 m roll	A5
W GK	28409	Adhesive fabric tape, width: 9 mm, roll of 25 m	A5
<b>EDGE PROTECTION</b>			
WKS-1	28519	Edge protection, 300 mm, no cable ties	A5
<b>OTHER</b>			
WIK	28893	Insulation lead-in incl. metal sheeting for heating tapes	A5
Power-Glue-SW	39972	Mounting adhesive, all-purpose adhesive, 330 ml, black	A4
AKD	25786	Warning label "Attention electric gutter heating"	A5



# OPTIONAL CONNECTION TECHNOLOGIES

Type	Item no.	Description
<b>PIPE COUPLING SETS, SHRINKAGE SET</b>		
EA-4	26589	Pipe coupling set for joining heating tape – heating tape or heating tape – connection cable
EA-5	34636	Connection and end terminal sealing kit in shrinking technology with no PTC resistor
<b>T-JOINT</b>		
TA-4	34057	T-joint set for casting, incl. 3 length fittings, clamps, sealing compound and EA-1
<b>CONNECTION CABLE (WITH PLUG) WITH THERMOSTAT</b>		
Thermokit-FPT	38892	Connection cable (with plug) with thermostat, < 3 °C ON and > 9 °C OFF, 2 m, incl. EA-5
Thermokit-GPTD	38893	Connection cable (with plug) with dual thermostat, 3 °C < ON > - 10 °C, 3 m, UV-resistant, incl. EA-5
<b>CONNECTOR SOCKETS</b>		
ET-A2	28059	Damp-proof junction box, IP 44
ET-AD2	33777	FR connector socket incl. 4 pieces M-25 screws, shrinkage material and terminal block
<b>PTC THERMISTOR</b>		
KALT-08-1.5	27476	PTC thermistor for heating tapes, 3-pole incl. 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per meter
KALT-08-2.5	31274	PTC thermistor for heating tapes, 3-pole incl. 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> protective braid, price per meter



EA-3



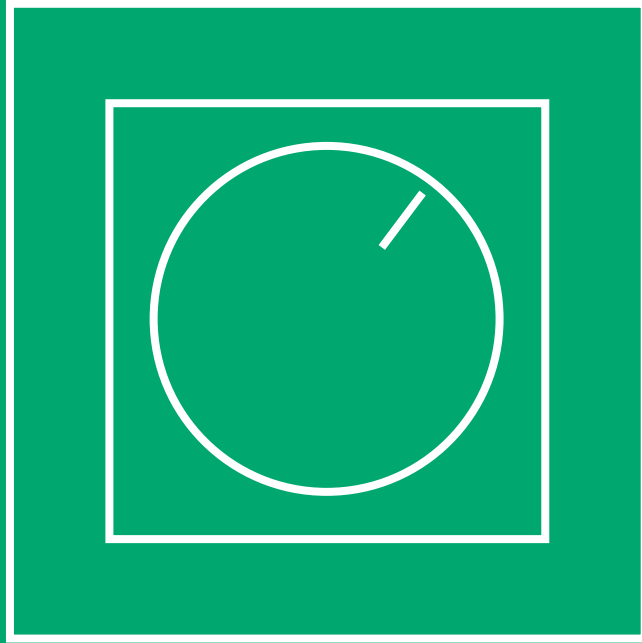
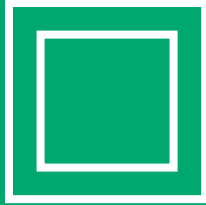
EA-4



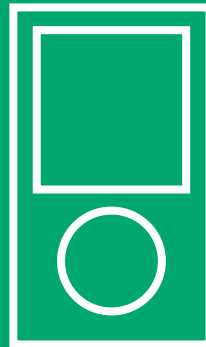
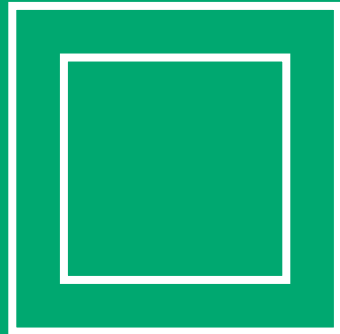
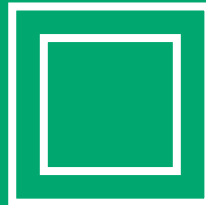
TA-4



ET-AD2



## CONTROL TECHNOLOGY



# gridBox

Energy Monitoring



The gridBox is the ideal supplement for system packages consisting of a photovoltaic system and energy storage. It ensures transparency of the energy flows in the home and is the central connection of the power-based components. It can be easily installed via the router or switch. Registration is user-friendly using the start code supplied. For buyers of integrated systems, it is used for visualization of electricity and heat in the home.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 12 V DC
- > Rated current: 2 A
- > Mounting: Surface-mounted
- > Dimensions: 139 x 122 x 44 mm
- > Connection: Plug-in power supply
- > Certification: CE compliant

## APPLICATION AREAS

Visualization of energy flows from energy storage, PV systems, electric heating, hot water preparation and household consumption.

### gridBox

PG: E3

Type	Item no.	Description
gridBox	40926	Energy Monitoring Box, AP, 12V, 139 x 122 x 44 mm

# EnergyManager

For distributor installation



The perfect combination for collecting and understanding energy data. Extension of energy monitoring at heating or circuit level. Connection of up to 96 current sensors to one Energy Manager. Interconnection and monitoring of consumer groups possible. Simple and space-saving mounting via circuit breaker, easy retrofitting. No additional power supply required to power the current sensors.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Mounting: Distributor installation
- > Color: Black
- > Dimensions: 88 x 70 x 65 mm
- > IP rating: IP 2X
- > Certification: CE compliant

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Expandable to circuit level by sensor bars
- + Measurement of up to 96 current sensors
- + Configurable interval for measurement data transmission
- + LAN/WLAN interfaces

## APPLICATION AREAS

3-phase energy measurement in real time and transmission of measurement data

### EnergyManager

PG: E3

Type	Item no.	Description
EnergyManager	40927	3-phase energy meter in real time
Sensorbar6	40929	Sensor bar with 6 current sensors



### Monitoring set

PG: E3

Type	Item no.	Description
Monitoring-set-6	44729	Energy Monitoring set consisting of gridBox, EnergyManager and Sensorbar6, for up to 6 circuits



### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Current flow: 40 mA
- > Radio frequency: 868 MHz
- > Installation: Free-standing
- > Color: White
- > Dimensions: 83 x 110 x 25 mm
- > Max. heating zones: 120
- > Alarm message
- > IP rating: IP 20
- > Operating and ambient temperature: Above +7 °C
- > Certification: CE compliant

### BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Daily and weekly program
- + Remote access
- + Subsequent networking via radio possible
- + Zone and scenario programming
- + Can be operated with several mobile terminals
- + Can be networked with up to 250 LAVA®-Rs

### APPLICATION AREAS

For subsequent networking of LAVA®-R thermostat modules including remote access

## eNEXHO-NT

Radio-controlled data bus Internet module



eNEXHO-NT is the central radio-controlled data bus module which allows communication for all modules and the programming of areas, weekly programs and scenarios – all simply by pressing a button. Using the eNEXHO software, the room temperature can be changed at any time using your smart phone, tablet or computer, even when you're out. Communication between eNEXHO-NT and your smart phone, tablet or PC is achieved by connecting with a standard WLAN router. Up to 250 radio-controlled data bus modules or LAVA-R units can be integrated into each area. System requirements for remote access include an Internet connection, Adobe Air (Windows), Linux, Android or Mac. Please contact your Internet provider for external access options.

### ETHERMA NEXT HOME home and temperature control

PG: E3

Type	Item no.	Description
eNEXHO-NT	38902	Radio-controlled data bus Internet module, 868 MHz, 230 V



# LAVA® PLUG & PLAY CONTROL SYSTEM

## The control you always wanted.

Modern, precise control is the key to saving operating costs and avoiding wasting valuable energy. Due to the uncomplicated plug & play connection system, you can tailor your LAVA® 2.0 designer infrared heater to your individual needs at any time. For instance, you can upgrade the standard model at a later stage with a thermostat or a radio receiver. Very easy – plug & play with the new ETHERMA control system.



### LAVA®-R: THE INTEGRATED THERMOSTAT

All LAVA® 2.0 infrared heaters can be fitted with a thermostat which has been developed specifically for infrared heaters. The thermostat controls the room temperature and optimizes the surface temperature of the LAVA®. Furthermore, the surface temperature in children's rooms and bathrooms, for example, can be limited to 60 °C with a switch. The adjustable temperature range is 5 to 35 °C.



### LAVA®-T: THE TIMER

Pressing the timer heats the device for 2 hours with maximum power and then switches off automatically.



### LAVA® 2.0 BASIC MODULE

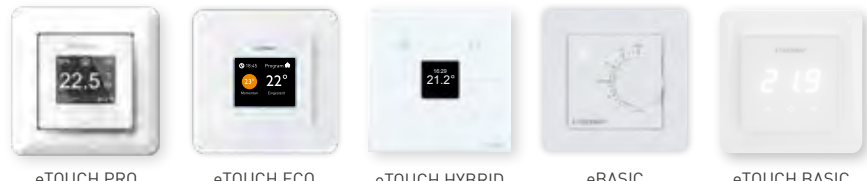
All LAVA® 2.0 infrared heaters are standard supplied without a control, with a connection cable with plug and ON/OFF switch. The plug & play connection system (IP65) allows direct connection to a wired room thermostat, easy integration with a LAVA®-F radio receiver or direct control of the device with the LAVA®-R thermostat or the LAVA®-T timer.



LAVA®-F ET-14A

### LAVA®-F: SIMPLER WITH RADIO

Radio-controlled thermostats avoid complex elevation and plaster work for cable routing and allow easy installation of heaters. The LAVA®-F radio receiver can be quickly fitted to all LAVA® 2.0 using the connection system. The receivers are controlled by the ET-14A radio thermostat (sold separately) which can control up to 10 LAVA®-F radio receivers. The ET-14 has a programmable weekly program, frost protection function, manual mode and ON/OFF function.



### WIRED ROOM THERMOSTATS

Ideal for new buildings and renovation, for example, when old night storage heaters controlled by thermostat are replaced.

**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Switching current: 16 A, 230 V
- > Transmission frequency: 868 MHz
- > Dimensions: 251 x 31 x 62 mm
- > Mounting: Surface-mounted
- > IP rating: IP 24
- > Connection: Special plug, 50 cm
- > Certification: CE compliant

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + Direct control on the device
- + ON/OFF function
- + 2-step control: 60 °C and 95 °C or in conjunction with LAVA® BATH 2.0: 45 °C and 70 °C
- + Easy plug & play system

**APPLICATION AREAS**

Plug & play room temperature control for all LAVA® 2.0 infrared heaters

## LAVA®-R

The integrated thermostat



The LAVA®-R thermostat can be easily fitted to all LAVA® 2.0 units using the connection system. In combination with the eNEXHO home automation system, you can conveniently control your LAVA® 2.0 designer infrared heating using a smartphone, tablet or PC including when you are out and about.

**Thermostat LAVA®-R, 230 V**

PG: E1

Type	Item no.	Description
LAVA-R	39713	Thermostat with plug, for all LAVA® 2.0, 5 - 35 °C, 16 A, step switch 60/95 °C, eNEXHO ready

**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Switching current: 16 A, 230 V
- > Dimensions: 251 x 31 x 62 mm
- > Timer: 2 hours
- > Mounting: Surface-mounted
- > IP rating: IP 24
- > Connection: Special plug, 50 cm
- > Certification: CE compliant

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + Direct control on the device
- + 2h timer
- + ON/OFF function
- + Easy plug & play system

**APPLICATION AREAS**

Plug & play timer for all LAVA® 2.0 infrared heaters

## LAVA®-T

The convenient timer



All LAVA® 2.0 infrared heaters can be fitted with a timer which has been specially developed for temporary operation. Pressing the timer heats the device for 2 hours with maximum power and then switches off automatically. The timer can be switched off early at any time by pressing the button again. The LAVA®-T can be easily fitted to all LAVA® 2.0 units using the connection system.

**Thermostat LAVA®-T, 230 V**

PG: E1

Type	Item no.	Description
LAVA-T	40012	Timer with plug for all LAVA® 2.0, 16 A, 2 h heating time, ON/OFF function

# LAVA®-F

Radio receiver with a 16 A relay



The LAVA®-F radio receiver, in conjunction with an ET-14A (sold separately), allows easy switching of up to 10 LAVA® 2.0 infrared heaters. The frequency range of 868 MHz ensures a long range and optimal connection. Can be easily used with all LAVA® 2.0, through the plug & play system.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Switching current: 16 A, 230 V
- > Transmission frequency: 868 MHz
- > Range: Up to 300 m
- > Mounting: Surface-mounted
- > Dimensions: 140 x 54 x 25 mm
- > IP rating: IP 20
- > Connection: Special plug, 50 cm
- > Certification: CE compliant

## APPLICATION AREAS

Plug & play radio receiver for all LAVA® 2.0 infrared heaters, require the ET-14A radio thermostat.

### Radio receiver LAVA®-F, 230 V

PG: E1

Type	Item no.	Description
LAVA-F	39714	Radio receiver with plug for all LAVA® 2.0, 16 A

# ET-14A

Electronic radio-controlled room thermostat with clock



ET-14A is an electronic radio-controlled room thermostat with clock for temperature detection in residential, office and hotel rooms. Elaborate elevation and plaster work for cable routing is avoided which allows an easy installation. The thermostat can be mounted on a flush box or surface-mounted box on the wall.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Power supply: Battery, 2 x 1.5 V AAA
- > Range: Up to 300 m
- > Mounting: Surface-mounted, stand
- > Temperature range: +5 °C to + 30 °C
- > Color: pure white, RAL 9010
- > Dimensions: 135 x 80 x 23 mm
- > IP rating: IP 30
- > Certification: CE compliant

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Large, illuminated LCD display
- + 5 operating modes (Comfort, Reduction, Frost protection, AUTO, OFF)
- + Week and day programming
- + Battery level indicator
- + Open window detection (in combination with ET-14A-FK)
- + Ecodesign guidelines compliant
- + Adaptive start-up control

## APPLICATION AREAS

Radio room thermostat to control the LAVA®-F and ET-111A for LAVA® infrared panels and the ET-111C for the LAVA® LITE and LAVA® ARCUS.

### Radio thermostat ET-14A, 230 V

PG: E1

Type	Item no.	Description
ET-14A	40595	Electronic radio-controlled room thermostat with clock (radio receiver ET-111A or LAVA®-F sold separately)

**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Switching current: 16 A, 230 V
- > Transmission frequency: 868 MHz
- > Range: Up to 300 m
- > Mounting: Surface-mounted
- > Dimensions: 140 x 54 x 25 mm
- > IP rating: IP 20
- > Certification: CE compliant

**APPLICATION AREAS**

Wired radio receiver for LAVA® BASIC-DM or LAVA® FRAME infrared heaters, requires the radio room thermostat ET-14A

## ET-111A

Radio receiver with a 16 A relay



The ET-111A radio receiver, in conjunction with an ET-14A (sold separately), allows easy switching of heating devices. The frequency range of 868 MHz ensures a wide range and optimal connection.

**Radio receiver ET-111A, 230 V**

PG: E1

Type	Item no.	Description
ET-111A	36758	Radio receiver with 16 A relay in wall-mounted housing (in combination with ET-14A)

**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Switching current: 10 A
- > Mounting: Flush-mounted
- > Range: 100 - 300 m
- > Dimensions: 50 x 47 x 33 mm
- > IEC protection class: IP 20
- > Certification: CE compliant

**APPLICATION AREAS**

Wired radio receiver for LAVA® LITE and LAVA® ARCUS, requires the radio room thermostat ET-14A

## ET-111C

Radio receiver with a 10 A relay in flush-mounted box



The ET-111C radio receiver enables simple switching of electric heaters. The receiver can control room temperature with the ET-14A (sold separately) .

**Radio receiver ET-111C, 230 V**

PG: E1

Type	Item no.	Description
ET-111C	40039	Radio receiver with a 10 A relay in flush-mounted box

# ETHERMA eTOUCH HYBRID

Designer thermostat with 2 relay outputs and Touch function



eTOUCH HYBRID is the elegant designer mounted thermostat from ETHERMA and is characterized by its energy-saving self-learning function, outstanding user-friendliness and elegant Infinity Design. The controller comes with a high-quality glass touchpad display and its two relay outputs allow it to control two heating systems simultaneously – either by means of a timer function (up to 3 hours) or a weekly programming function. The unit is Ecodesign guidelines compliant.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Total switching current: 16 A
- > Temp. range: 18 to 27 °C
- > Mounting: In flush-mounted switch-box
- > Color: White
- > Dimensions: 90 x 90 mm
- > IP rating: IP 21
- > Certification: CE compliant

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Easy menu navigation
- + Self-learning function
- + Switching from summer to winter time is completely automatic
- + 2 relay outputs
- + Timer up to 3 hours
- + Weekly program
- + Ecodesign guidelines compliant

## APPLICATION AREAS

Wired switch-mounted thermostat for all floor heating mats in combination with external limiter, infrared heaters and other heating devices.

### eTOUCH hybrid switch-mounted thermostat with touchpad, 230 V

PG: E1

Type	Item no.	Description
eTOUCH-HYBRID	40641	Designer mounted thermostat with two relay outputs, 16 A, 18-27 °C, white
KRU	27544	Temperature limiter KRU, +10 to +60 °C

### Functional options:

- On/Off button for, for example, electric auxiliary heaters
- Back to the menu

- Timer selection button for, for example, electric auxiliary heaters
- Menu button or menu input button



Backlighting On/Off

OLED Display

Reset button

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Switching current: 16 A
- > Temp. range: +5 to +40 °C
- > Floor temp. Calibration: +/- 5 °C
- > Room temp. Calibration: +/- 5 °C
- > Floor temp. limit value: +50 °C
- > Mounting: In flush-mounted switch-box
- > Dimensions: 55 x 55 mm (without frame)
- > Floor sensor: 3 m NTC  
(extendable to 50 m)
- > IP rating: IP 21
- > WLAN: 2.4 GHz 802.11bgn
- > Display: 1.8" TFT color display

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + WLAN-enabled
- + Remote control via app
- + Easy menu navigation
- + Installer mode: Calibration sensor
- + Self-learning mode
- + Energy consumption indicator
- + Automatic switching from daylight savings time and winter time
- + Switchable between output control, underfloor, room or combi thermostat
- + Ecodesign guidelines compliant

## APPLICATION AREAS

Wired switch-mounted thermostat for floor heating mats, infrared heaters and other heating devices.

Free app ETHERMA eTOUCH for direct control of the controller via WLAN.



## ETHERMA eTOUCH PRO

Switch-mounted thermostat with app and WLAN function.



In addition to local operation, the smart eTOUCH PRO with self-learning mode can also be integrated into a 2.4 GHz WLAN and therefore operated from anywhere using an iOS or Android terminal device. The controller has a 1.8" TFT color display with three capacitive buttons for operation. Five different operating modes can be selected to optimize personal comfort and energy costs: Home, Absence, Weekly program, Frost protection or Output control. In addition, the floor, room or combi thermostat has adjustable heating behavior to protect different floor coverings, temperature drop detection and is Ecodesign guidelines compliant. Support of a large number of commercially available temperature sensors makes it easy to convert old thermostats.

**ETHERMA INFO:** Compatible switch programs can be found on [www.etherma.com](http://www.etherma.com).

## MORE INFORMATION

- > Easy Start-Up, the start program for easy initial control installation.
- > Control intelligence guarantees optimal adaptation to user behavior.
- > Adjustable heating behavior to protect a range of different floor coverings.

## eTOUCH PRO switch-mounted thermostat with touch pad, 230 V

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
eTOUCH-PRO-1-W	41236	Switch-mounted thermostat with touchpad and WLAN function, 16 A, 5-40 °C, white, similar to RAL 9003.	E1
eTOUCH-PRO-1-B	41432	Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black, similar to RAL 9011	E1
ET-Snubber	30593	Induction suppressor in conjunction with relay/contactor connection, IP 20, 230 V	A2
ET-EF-eTOUCH	36826	Replacement sensor for eTOUCH and eBASIC series	A2



eTOUCH PRO  
in black



Free app:  
ETHERMA eTOUCH



# ETHERMA eTOUCH ECO

Switch-mounted thermostat with touch pad



Modern, precise control is the key to saving operating costs and avoiding wasting valuable energy. The eTOUCH ECO switch-mounted thermostat design is characterized by its particular user-friendliness, with the Easy Start-Up program for easy initial installation and a color display with touch pad. Another winner is ECO+ intelligent control for smooth, completely automatic heating system optimization which allows to save energy and has the self-learning function.

**ETHERMA INFO:** Compatible switch programs can be found on [www.etherma.com](http://www.etherma.com).

## MORE INFORMATION

- > Easy Start-Up, the start program for easy initial control installation.
- > The Eco+ intelligent control guarantees smooth, completely automatic optimization of your heating system and saves energy.
- > Adjustable heating behavior to protect a range of different floor coverings.
- > Simple replacement with other controllers possible. The eTOUCH ECO is compatible with all common floor sensors. For a detailed listing, please see [www.etherma.com](http://www.etherma.com).
- > Self-learning function

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Switching current: 16 A
- > Temp. range: 5 to 35 °C
- > Mounting: In flush-mounted switch-box
- > Hysteresis: Adjustable +/- 0,3 °C
- > Power back-up: 36 hours
- > Border color: white, polished
- > Dimensions: 55 x 55 mm (without frame)
- > Floor sensor: 3 m (extendable to 50 m)
- > IP rating: IP 21
- > Certification: SEMKO

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Easy menu navigation
- + 3 programs: Home, Office and Timer
- + Installer mode: sensor and hysteresis calibration, control line for external timer
- + Self-learning function
- + Energy consumption indicator
- + Switching from summer to winter time is completely automatic
- + Switchable between output control, underfloor, room or combi thermostat
- + Temperature drop detection
- + Ecodesign guidelines compliant

## APPLICATION AREAS

Wired switch-mounted thermostat for all floor heating mats, infrared heaters and other heating devices.

## eTOUCH ECO switch-mounted thermostat with touch pad, 230 V

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
eTOUCH-ECO	40511	Switch-mounted thermostat with touch pad, 16 A, 5-35 °C, white	E1
ET-EF-eTOUCH	36826	Replacement sensor for eTOUCH and eBASIC series	A2

**TECHNICAL DETAILS**

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Switching current: 16 A
- > Temp. range: 5 to 28 °C
- > Mounting: In flush-mounted switch-box
- > Color: White
- > Dimensions: 55 x 55 mm
- > Floor sensor: 3 m (extendable to 50 m)
- > IP rating: IP 21
- > Certification: CE compliant

**BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT**

- + Easy operation via dial
- + Bluetooth control via free app
- + Weekly program and many other functions via app
- + Ecodesign guidelines compliant in combination with the app
- + Valve protection
- + Temperature reduction via external timer

**APPLICATION AREAS**

Wired switch-mounted thermostat for floor heating mats, infrared heaters and other heating devices with menu navigation with the eControl app via Bluetooth 4.2.

# ETHERMA eBASIC

Rotating thermostat with app function



The eBASIC combines the simplicity of the dial with modern, efficient technology. The dial can be used to control the room and floor temperature. Bluetooth 4.2 and the free app allow further functions such as switch-on times in a weekly program and adjustment of the operating mode. The eBASIC has 4 modes: Floor, Room, Combi or PWM (in %). Temperature reduction is possible with the app and weekly program or via the control cable.

**ETHERMA INFO:** Compatible switch programs can be found on [www.etherma.com](http://www.etherma.com).

**eBASIC switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app control, 230V**

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
eBASIC-1	41278	Switch-mounted thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white	E1
ET-RS-eBASIC-B	44912	Frame set for eBASIC consisting of cover and frame, black	A2
ET-EF-eTOUCH	36826	Replacement sensor for eTOUCH and eBASIC series	A2

## ETHERMA eCONTROL

The app that does it all for you.

With the help of the free eControl app, advanced functions for controlling all eBASIC thermostats can be conveniently selected via iOS or Android. In addition, the operating hours and the temperature curve per day can also be checked. Optimizations such as sensor calibration, temperature reduction, valve protection and setting of minimum and maximum values are also possible.

- + Weekly program
- + Calibration of floor or room temperature sensors
- + Temperature range of floor or room temperature sensors
- + Setting of the heating capacity range by means of PWM (in %)
- + Brightness of the front LED signal
- + Set-back temperature
- + Modes: Floor, Room, Combi, PWM
- + Manual or automatic operation



# ETHERMA eTOUCH BASIC

Thermostat with touch pad



The eTOUCH BASIC is characterized by the energy-saving function and its perfectly shaped design. The fuzzy logic control technology guarantees not only a more constant temperature but also helps to actively save energy. The control has a large segment display as well as a selection function for floor or room temperature control. Optionally, the room temperature can be regulated and a limit can be set for the floor temperature.

**ETHERMA INFO:** Compatible switch programs can be found on [www.etherma.com](http://www.etherma.com).

**ETHERMA HINT:** In conjunction with an Ecodesign guidelines compliant external timer.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Voltage:	230 V
> Switching current:	16 A
> Mounting:	In flush-mounted switch-box
> Temp. range:	5 to 40 °C
> Hysteresis:	Adjustable +/- 0.2 to 2.0 °C
> Calibration:	-4 to +4 °K
> Power back-up:	24 hours
> Decrease:	Via external timer
> Display color:	White
> Frame color:	Signal white RAL 9003, high gloss
> Dimensions:	55 x 55 mm (without frame)
> Floor sensor:	3 m (extendable to 50 m)
> IP rating:	IP 21
> Certification:	CE compliant

## BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Comes with a white frame (high gloss)
- + Temperature reduction via external timer
- + Capacitive touch buttons
- + Compatible with various floor sensors
- + Easy menu navigation
- + Wooden flooring overheating protection

## APPLICATION AREAS

Wired switch-mounted thermostat for all floor heating mats, infrared heaters and other heating devices – to be used only in combination with external weekly timer under Ecodesign guidelines.

### eTOUCH BASIC switch-mounted thermostat with touch pad, 230 V, IP 21

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
eTOUCH-BASIC-W	39856	Switch-mounted thermostat with touch pad, 16 A, 5-40 °C, frame in white included	E1
ET-EF-eTOUCH	36826	Replacement sensor for eTOUCH and eBASIC series	A2

# CAPILLARY THERMOSTAT KRU

Floor temperature limiters



The KRU maximum temperature limiter is a mechanical capillary tube sensor for limiting underfloor temperatures for storage and expansion heating or even beneath laminate floors. The KRU is suitable for installation in a 100 | 100 flush-mounted box.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Voltage:	230 V
> Switching current:	16 A
> Temp. range:	10 to 60 °C
> Floor sensor:	1.5 m
> Certification:	CE compliant

## APPLICATION AREAS

Temperature limiter for all floor heating mats. Used when the thermostat does not have its own floor temperature limiter, e.g. in building management systems.

### Capillary thermostat KRU

RG: E1

Type	Item no.	Description
KRU	27544	Temperature limiter KRU, +10 to +60 °C



### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Switching current: 16 A
- > Temp. range: 0- 60 °C
- > Floor sensor: 3 m (extendable to 50 m)
- > Mounting: On standard mounting rail
- > IP rating: IP 30
- > Width: 17 mm (1 TE)
- > Certification: CE compliant

### APPLICATION AREAS

Built-in distribution thermostat for use in household appliances and in industry.

## ITR-69

Electronic thermostat for distributor installation



The ITR-69 controller is intended for mounting on a DIN rail, allowing for easier installation in the switching cabinet. It comprises an analog input for the temperature sensor and a switching relay. The unit is designed for remote control, and can be turned down using a timer.

### Built-in distributor thermostat ITR-69, 230 V, IP 30

PG: E2

Type	Item no.	Description
<b>ITR-69</b>	34697	Electronic distributor controller, remote sensor: 3 m, 0 - 60 °C, 16 A, 230 V, night-time reduction
<b>ET-EF-ITR-69</b>	37848	Remote sensor for distribution panel controller ITR-69, temperature range 0 - 60 °C

### TECHNICAL DETAILS



- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Switching current: 16 A
- > Mounting: On standard mounting rail
- > Temp. range: -15 to 75 °C
- > Width: 35 mm (2 TE)
- > Floor sensor: 3 m
- > IP rating: IP 20
- > Certification: CE compliant

### BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + LCD display
- + Ecodesign guidelines compliant
- + Temperature drop detection
- + Weekly program
- + Comprehensive range of accessories

### APPLICATION AREAS

Built-in distribution thermostat for use in household appliances and in industry.

## ITR-80

Electronic universal thermostat for distributor installation with digital display



The ITR-80 is a universal thermostat with four different operating modes: Heating, Cooling, Industry or MAX/MIN mode. The unit is universally designed for heating and cooling applications. Individual properties can be adjusted using the parameter settings. The target value and all controller parameters are set using only three buttons.

### Built-in distributor thermostat ITR-80, 230 V, IP 20

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
<b>ITR-80</b>	39334	Electronic universal thermostat for distributor installation with digital display, including NTC sensor	E2
<b>ET-EF-7x</b>	37847	Replacement sensor, length: 3 m, NTC	A2
<b>ET-TF-ITR80-AP</b>	39422	Remote temperature sensor including body as room sensor for TR-80, temperature range -50 °C to 105 °C	A2
<b>ET-FF-ITR80-HT</b>	39979	Remote high temperature sensor for ITR-80, PTC sensor, temperature range 0 °C to 170 °C, length: 3 m	A2
<b>ET snubber</b>	30593	Induction suppressor in conjunction with relay/contact connection, IP 20, 230 V	A2

# THE ETHERMA eFROST SYSTEM

Smart in any weather.

A safe function and operating cost savings are guaranteed by fully automatic monitoring. eFROST ice and snow detectors with one or two combined humidity and temperature sensors have the task of detecting ice formation and snowfall at an early stage and preventing ice formation by switching on the heating in good time, preventing snow from building up and ice formation. The sensor determines the current temperature and the incipient snowfall. In order for the heating system to switch on, the temperature must be lower than the set value, while the humidity level must also be above its own set value. Energy savings compared to thermostatically controlled systems can even be up to 70%. This ensures economical operation of the system.

### WLAN MODULE FOR GREATER COMFORT

Expand the abilities of your ET-9300 control system with the ET-9380 Internet module and enjoy even greater comfort and the other advantages of our eFROST online portal.

### EASY REMOTE OPERATION

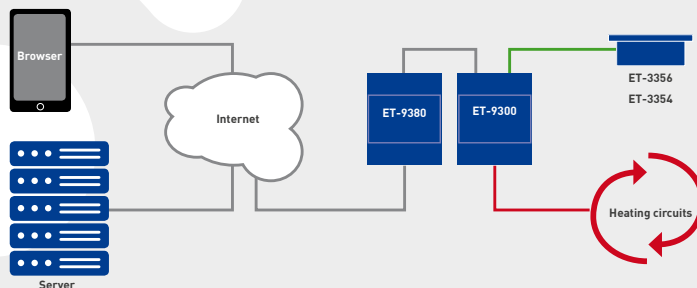
Control your heating system with ease from your notebook or on the go via your smartphone using the ETHERMA eFROST online portal.

### SMART REMOTE MAINTENANCE

In the event of a fault, or for annual maintenance, the installer can quickly and easily access the unit remotely – thus saving time and money.

### AUTOMATED CONTROL BASED ON LOCAL WEATHER REPORT

Precise weather data is loaded and automatically processed in order to ensure the optimal use of your unit. Your heating system thus practically controls itself.



## ET-9300

Expandable all-round control system for open-air and roof heating systems with touch-screen display



The new ET-9300 ice and snow detector is a single-channel base unit suitable for all ice and snow detection applications. With the ET-9375 expansion unit, it can be scaled into a multifunction unit with up to 8 sensors/heating channels. The ET-9380 Internet module renders it Internet-enabled, either via LAN or WLAN.

### TECHNICAL DETAILS



- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Relay output: 16 A
- > Mounting: On standard mounting rail
- > Space requirements: 3 TE in accordance with DIN43880
- > Sensor: Sold separately
- > Temp. range: -30 °C to +80 °C
- > Alarm signal in case of sensor malfunction
- > Certification: CE compliant

### SENSOR POSITIONING

#### Ice- and snow sensor

In the heated part of the surface to determine the humidity and temperature.

### APPLICATION AREAS

Open-air heating and roof gutter and roof surface heating systems.

### Open space control system ET-9300, 230 V

PG: E2

Type	Item no.	Description
ET-9300	40675	Completely automated open-air and roof gutter control system
ET-9375	40753	Expansion module for ET-9300 for coupling multiple units
ET-3354	34089	Humidity and temperature sensor for roof gutter and roof surface heating, connection cable (no plug): 6 m
ET-3354-20	44717	Humidity and temperature sensor for roof gutter and roof surface heating, connection cable (no plug): 20 m
ET-3356	40596	Humidity and temperature sensor for open air heating, including installation sleeve, connection cable (no plug): 6 m
ET-3356-20	40769	Humidity and temperature sensor for open-air areas, including installation sleeve, connection cable (no plug): 20 m
ET-3356-50	40788	Humidity and temperature sensor for open-air areas, including installation sleeve, connection cable (no plug): 50 m



## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V, 50 Hz
- > Output: max. 5 VA
- > Mounting: On standard mounting rail
- > Space requirements: 3 TE in accordance with DIN43880
- > IP rating: IP 20
- > Certification: CE compliant

## COMMUNICATION

- TCP/IP protocol to the local Internet router
- Ethernet connection (RJ45)
- WLAN/LAN module (antenna jack)
- TGN bus to control unit
- Mini-USB to laptop/PC

## ET-9380

WLAN/LAN module for ET-9300 including antenna



The ET-9380 compact gateway is the latest development in ice and snow sensing. Thanks to the gateway, an ice and snow detection system can for the first time process a weather forecast and report its status to the customer, configure the main settings and offers the option of remote operation. The gateway connects the ice and snow sensors of the ET-9300 and any of its expansion units to the ETHERMA portal on the Internet. The gateway can be cabled to a normal DSL/UMTS router and also comes with a WLAN function and an antenna jack. The radio antenna for the gateway is included.

## ETHERMA eFROST Online Portal

For control of the ET-9300 all-round system in combination with ET-9380

The Internet gateway functions can be used via an ETHERMA eFROST Portal account. This can be accessed via a standard browser from any smart device, tablet or PC. A one-time registration on the ETHERMA eFROST Portal is required for this purpose.

### THE BENEFITS TO YOU:

- + Local weather reports, exact Geo-ID can be set interactively on the user portal
- + Promotes operation of the entire unit via the user portal with an HTML browser and smartphone, tablet or PC
- + Control data per channel: operating mode, activation temperature, humidity threshold, minimum heating time, area assignment, start command for minimum heating time
- + Measurement data per channel: temperature, humidity, status, heating circuit output, operating hours, air temperature where applicable
- + Time control: Weekly program for operating modes per area, holiday program for the entire unit



[www.etherma.com/efrost](http://www.etherma.com/efrost)

### ET-9380 gateway incl. antenna, 230 V

PG: E2

Type	Item no.	Description
ET-9380	40677	WLAN/LAN module for ET-9300 including antenna, optional LAN and WLAN connection
ET-SP-9380	40767	Annual service fee



## ET-9200F

Control system for open-air heating systems



The ET-9200F ice and snow detection system is optimally suited for use with open air heating systems, and, as an entry-level model, for the control of smaller units with a single temperature and humidity sensor and a single heating circuit. Its two control dials, which control the activation temperature and humidity threshold respectively, ensure easy start-up. Further functional parameters, such as the lower switch off temperature, minimum and reheating times, can be set in parameter mode as required. The operating display comprises two tricolor LEDs. Suitable for a single sensor (ET-3356).

### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V, 50 Hz
- > Relay output: 16 A at nominal output
- > Mounting: On standard mounting rail
- > Space requirements: 3 TE in accordance with DIN43880
- > Temp. range: -30 °C to +75 °C
- > Post-heating override timer
- > Certification: CE compliant

### SENSOR POSITIONING

In the heated part of the surface to determine the humidity and temperature.

### APPLICATION AREAS

Open-air heating

### Open space control system ET-9200F, 230 V

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
ET-9200F	40674	Control system for open-air heating, for 1 sensor (not included)	E2
ET-3356	40596	Humidity and temperature sensor for open-air areas, including installation sleeve, connection cable (no plug): 6 m	E2
ET-3356-20	40769	Humidity and temperature sensor for open-air areas, including installation sleeve, connection cable (no plug): 20 m	E2
ET-3356-50	40788	Humidity and temperature sensor for open-air areas, including installation sleeve, connection cable (no plug): 50 m	E2
ET-MA-3356	40789	Aluminum mounting cover for ground sleeve sensor ET-3356 during installation	A2

## ET-9100D

Control system for roof gutter and roof heating systems



The ET-9100D ice and snow detection system is optimally suited for use with roof gutter heating systems, and, as an entry-level model, for the control of smaller units with a single temperature and humidity sensor and a single heating circuit. Its two control dials, which control the activation temperature and humidity threshold respectively, ensure easy start-up. Further functional parameters, such as the lower switch off temperature, minimum and reheating times, can be set in parameter mode as required. The operating display comprises two tricolor LEDs. Suitable for a single sensor (ET-3354).

### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V, 50 Hz
- > Relay output: 16 A at nominal output
- > Mounting: On standard mounting rail
- > Space requirements: 3 TE in accordance with DIN43880
- > Temp. range: -30 °C to +80 °C
- > Post-heating override timer
- > Certification: CE compliant

### APPLICATION AREAS

Roof area and roof gutter heating systems

### ET-9100D roof gutter and roof heating system, 230 V

Type	Item no.	Description	PG
ET-9100D	40673	Control system for roof gutter heating, for 1 sensor (not included)	E2
ET-3354	34089	Humidity and temperature sensor for roof gutters and roof surfaces, connection cable (no plug): 6 m	E2
ET-3354-20	44717	Humidity and temperature sensor for roof gutters and roof surfaces, connection cable (no plug): 20 m	E2
ET-MB-3354-ZN	37774	Titanium-zinc mounting plate for ET-3354 gutter sensor, mounting aid for precise adjustment of sensor	A2
ET-MB-3354-CU	44721	Copper mounting plate for ET-3354 gutter sensor, mounting aid for precise adjustment of sensor	A2



#### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Switching current: 16 A, 230 V
- > Mounting: Surface-mounted
- > Plus range: 0 to +15 °C
- > Minus range: 0 to -15 °C
- > Dimensions: 120 x 122 x 55 mm
- > IP rating: IP 65
- > Certification: CE compliant

#### APPLICATION AREAS

Temperature control of small roof gutter heating systems.

## ET-3102

Bimetal dual thermostat including sensor



Bimetal dual thermostat for simple control of roof gutter heating dependent on temperature, 2 temperature points possible. For small units only – for larger units, we recommend a humidity- and temperature-dependent control system.

#### Bimetal dual thermostat, 230 V, IP 65

PG: E2

Type	Item no.	Description
ET-3102	26616	Bimetal dual thermostat



#### TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230 V
- > Switching current: 20 A
- > Mounting: Surface-mounted
- > Ambient temp.: +55 °C
- > Dimensions: 65 x 75 x 70 mm
- > IEC protection class: IP42
- > Certification: CE compliant

#### APPLICATION AREAS

Load-break switch, 3-group switch for industrial applications such as halls or workshops.

## ET-S123

Group switch for EEZ and EIH



Controls output in three groups – 0-1/1-2/1-2-3. When used in combination with EEZ or EIH, the radiant heater elements can be manually actuated in groups.

#### Group switch ET-S123

PG: E2

Type	Item no.	Description
ET-S123	34976	Manual switch for levels 1-2-3

# ET-KRT

Capillary thermostat for room temperature



The ET-KRT is a capillary tube thermostat for the control of heating devices. The temperature is set in the body (ET-KRT-1900) or on the thermostat with dial (ET-KRTV-19).

## ET-KRT, universal controller

PG: E2

Type	Item no.	Description
ET-KRTV-19	32890	Capillary thermostat for room heaters, 5 - 60 °C, 230/400 V, 16/6 A, IP 55 Dial visible
ET-KRT-1900	29378	Capillary thermostat for room heaters, 5 - 60 °C, 230/400 V, 16/6 A, IP 55

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

- > Voltage: 230, 400 V
- > Output: 3500/4000 W
- > Switching current: 16/6 A
- > Temperature range: 0 to +40 °C
- > Dimensions (HxWxD): ET-KRTV-19: 110 x 75 x 69 mm  
ET-KRT-1900: 110 x 75 x 59 mm
- > IEC protection class: IP55
- > Certification: CE compliant

## APPLICATION AREAS

Room thermostat for industrial applications such as halls or workshops.



ET-KRTV-19



### TECHNICAL DETAILS

Up to 100 kW

- > Surface: Powder coated
- > Color: Light gray, RAL 7035
- > Dimensions: Project-related
- > IP rating: IP 54
- > Certification: CE compliant

### MATERIAL

- > DH2: Plastic
- > FHW: Metal

## WALL DISTRIBUTOR 6 - 100 kW

Wall distributor for open-air heating, enclosed on all sides, door with lock, device on standard mounting rail, front cover with necessary cutouts, control indicator lights, Operation-On-Fault, incl. all necessary fittings, serial clamps. Gutter distributor, 3-row, plastic with max. 6 heating circuits. With both distributor versions, preparation for connection, optionally at the top or bottom. **The control system and surge arrester are not included in the scope of supply.**

### Distributor for gutter and open space heating 6 - 100 kW, IP 54

PG: E4

Type	Item no.	Description
DH2-2	31145	Wall distributor especially for gutter or roof surface heating, 2 x 16 A, 2 circuits
DH2-3	29858	Wall distributor especially for gutter or roof surface heating, 3 x 16 A, 3 circuits
DH2-4	28943	Wall distributor especially for gutter or roof surface heating, 4 x 16 A, 4 circuits
DH2-6	39138	Wall distributor especially for gutter or roof surface heating, 6 x 16 A, 6 circuits
FHW-10	34631	Wall distributor up to 10 kW
FHW-20	33504	Wall distributor up to 20 kW
FHW-40	33505	Wall distributor up to 40 kW
FHW-60	33506	Wall distributor up to 60 kW
FHW-80	34632	Wall distributor up to 80 kW
FHW-100	34633	Wall distributor up to 100 kW

### TECHNICAL DETAILS



- > Material: Metal
- > Surface: Powder coated
- > Color: Light gray, RAL 7035
- > Dimensions: Project-related
- > IP rating: IP 54

## FLOOR-STANDING DISTRIBUTOR 10 - 250 kW

Floor-standing distributor for open space heating, closed on all sides, door with 3-point lock, devices on standard rail, front cover with required cut-outs, indicator lights, operation-on-fault, including all necessary installations, terminal blocks, prepared for connection - optionally at the top or bottom. **The control system and surge arrester are not included in the scope of supply.**

### Distributor for gutter and open space heating 10 - 250 kW, IP 54

PG: E4

Type	Item no.	Description
FHS-10	32925	Floor-standing distributor up to 10 kW
FHS-20	30378	Floor-standing distributor up to 20 kW
FHS-40	30986	Floor-standing distributor up to 40 kW
FHS-60	29784	Floor-standing distributor up to 60 kW
FHS-80	32857	Floor-standing distributor up to 80 kW
FHS-100	31938	Floor-standing distributor up to 100 kW
FHS-250	33325	Floor-standing distributor up to 250 kW

**ETHERMA NOTE:** Please note that the price of wall/floor-standing distributors increases due to special equipment and additional work required. For an individual distributor quotation please contact the ETHERMA technical team.



## THIS IS WHAT WE BUILD ON. THE FOUR ETHERMA PILLARS.



### QUALITY.

Regional production for international standards.

For more than 40 years, we have represented the highest standard at fair prices. In order to meet our own demands and your requirements every day, we develop and manufacture our ETHERMA products with top-quality materials in Austria – our home country. In the two production facilities in Salzburg, our products are manufactured in compliance with the highest international standard, subjected to quality inspection by our experts and prepared for transport with great care.



### DESIGN.

Our heating is a true masterpiece.

Apart from efficiency and functionality, we attach special importance to an attractive design when we manufacture our products. Our heating systems match the overall picture of the living spaces, buildings and open spaces perfectly, they are invisible, or they can be integrated into the architecture as design elements. Coziness and comfort in your living space is the focus of our work. Architectural limitations are eliminated thanks to the individual design options, bespoke production and diverse areas of application of our products.



### SERVICE.

As a customer, we consider you as part of our family.

We assist our customers from the free-of-charge consultation and planning to the installation of the new heating system. In doing so, we provide you with personal and direct support. Our professionally trained employees, who have been with us for many years, will take their time to find the optimal heating solution for you. With us, perfect service does not end when we sell a product to you. With ETHERMA, you'll gain a reliable, loyal partner.



### INNOVATION.

We've been thinking ahead for more than 40 years.

Peter Reiter, the company founder, has always lived up to his name. He was a real pioneer in the field of electric heating systems. Numerous patents are the result of his work. The first European thin-bed heating mat, for instance, was produced by our company. His son and successor, Thomas Reiter, is also working constantly on the advancement of our products and is actively committed to promoting the acceptance of electric heating systems. ETHERMA was therefore also a co-founder of IG Infrarot. The innovative capacity in the fields of underfloor and infrared heating has characterized our company to date.

# PROVEN QUALITY GUARANTEE



The "MADE IN AUSTRIA" quality stamp indicates products which have been produced in Austria. In this way, the end-customers can, whenever they see this seal, know for sure that they are dealing with a quality Austrian product.



BVF is a grouping of well-known systems and components suppliers. Its member companies work together to produce guidelines and brochures which document the state of the art in the field of surface heating/cooling systems.



The aim of the IG Infrarot initiative is to establish "heating with infrared" as a recognized standard heating solution for buildings, develop application and design guidelines, define and monitor quality standards for members and to support standardization processes.



Confirms compliance with harmonized EU standards. "CE" is a mark of product safety in Europe in accordance with applicable EC guidelines. By affixing this label, manufacturers confirm that the product complies with the European directives governing product safety.



German Association of Electrical Engineers. They carry out tests on behalf of manufacturers to determine whether their products are safe and comply with EC directives. German national certification label for electronic products.



Finnish Association of Electrical Engineers. They carry out tests on behalf of manufacturers to determine whether their products are safe and comply with EC directives. Finnish national certification label for electronic products.



When a product bears this certification mark, it means that a representative sample of the product has been tested by UL and fulfills UL safety requirements. The optional C UL US certification mark indicates compliance with Canadian and US requirements.



When a product is awarded the KEMA-KEUR mark, it doesn't matter in safety terms where it was manufactured, as the product and production facilities are regularly inspected by KEMA. These inspections do not comprise one-time tests, but continuous monitoring.



Norwegian Association of Electrical Engineers. They carry out tests on behalf of manufacturers to determine whether their products are safe and comply with EC directives. Norwegian national certification label for electronic products.



Austrian Association of Electrical Engineers. They carry out tests on behalf of manufacturers to determine whether their products are safe and comply with EC directives. National certification label for electronic products for Austria.



Swedish Association of Electrical Engineers. They carry out tests on behalf of manufacturers to determine whether their products are safe and comply with EC directives. Swedish national certification label for electronic products.



TÜV Austria is a leading Austrian service provider in the fields of testing, inspection, certification as well as education and training. Founded in 1872 as an association in Vienna, today TÜV Austria continues to be an independent Austrian company based on the principles of objectivity, impartiality and integrity.



TÜV Nord – Technical inspection association, general safety certification mark. This certifies that a product complies with the requirements of the German Device and Product Safety Law (GPSG).



ETHERMA can rely on over 40 years' experience in pre-planning, design, production and installation of electrical heating systems, open-air, gutter, roof area and pipeline heating systems. You too can benefit from this experience and use our comprehensive 360° service.



## GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS AUSTRIA

### 1. APPLICABILITY

- 1.1 These general terms and conditions shall apply to legal transactions between companies, namely to the delivery of goods and, by analogy, also to the provision of services. Software shall primarily be governed by the software conditions issued by the Austrian Association of Electrical and Electronic Industries; installation shall be governed by the installation conditions of the Austrian High-voltage and Low-voltage Industry and/or those of the Austrian Electrical and Electronics Industry for Electro-medical Technology (the latest versions are available from [www.feei.at](http://www.feei.at)).
- 1.2 Deviations from the terms and conditions set forth in 1.1 shall only be effective when made known in writing by the Vendor.

### 2. PROPOSAL

- 2.1 The Vendor's offers shall be deemed to be non-binding.
- 2.2 Offer and project documents may not be copied or made available to third parties without the approval of the Vendor. Their return may be requested at any time, and shall be returned to the Vendor immediately if the order is placed elsewhere.

### 3. CONTRACT FORMATION

- 3.1 The contract shall be deemed to have been concluded if, upon receipt of the order, the Vendor sends a written order confirmation or a delivery.
- 3.2 The information contained in catalogs, brochures and the like as well as other written or oral statements shall only be relevant insofar as the order confirmation expressly refers to them.
- 3.3 Subsequent amendments and additions to the contract shall require written confirmation to become valid.

### 4. PRICES

- 4.1 The prices are ex works or ex warehouse of the Vendor excluding VAT, packaging, loading, disassembly, acceptance of returned goods and proper recycling and disposal of waste of electrical and electronic devices for commercial purposes in accordance with the Waste Electrical Devices Ordinance. In the event that charges, taxes or other dues are levied in connection with the supply, these shall be borne by the Purchaser. Where supply including delivery is agreed upon, this shall be invoiced separately together with any transportation insurance required by the Purchaser, but shall not include unloading and handling. Packaging shall only be retrieved where expressly agreed upon.
- 4.2 In the event of an order which deviates from the overall offer, the Vendor reserves the right to amend the price correspondingly.
- 4.3 The prices are based on costs at the time of the first price offer. In the event that there is any increase in costs by the time that supply is made, the Vendor shall be entitled to amend the price accordingly.
- 4.4 For repair orders, the services deemed to be expedient by the Vendor shall be provided, and invoiced on the basis of the expenses incurred. This shall also apply to services and additional services, the expediency of which only becomes apparent during the performance of the order, without requiring any particular notification to the Purchaser.
- 4.5 The cost of preparing repair offers or for expert valuations shall be indicated to the Purchaser in the invoice.
- 4.6 The cost of delivering items which do not originate from the 2022 product catalog or are non-stock items shall be billed to the Purchaser in the invoice at a cost of €20.00.

### 5. DELIVERY

- 5.1 The delivery period shall start on the latest of the dates given below:
  - a) Date of order confirmation
  - b) The date of completion of all technical, commercial and other conditions incumbent on the Purchaser;
  - c) The date on which the Vendor receives a due payment or security deposit before delivery of the goods.
- 5.2 Regulatory and other permits required for the construction of facilities by third parties shall be obtained by the Purchaser. Where such approvals are not obtained in time, the delivery period shall be extended accordingly.
- 5.3 The Vendor shall be entitled to perform and invoice for partial or preliminary deliveries. Where supply on demand is agreed upon, the goods shall be deemed to have been demanded at the latest one year following issue of the order.
- 5.4 In the event of the occurrence of circumstances which are unforeseeable or beyond the control of the Parties, such as for example all instances of force majeure, which hinder compliance with the agreed delivery period, this shall in any case be extended for the duration of these circumstances; this shall in particular include armed conflict, official interventions and prohibitions, transport and customs delays, transport damage, power and raw material shortages, labor disputes as well as default by any major, difficult to replace sub-contractor. These aforementioned circumstances shall also entitle an extension to the delivery period when they occur at a supplier.

### 6. TRANSFER OF RISK AND PLACE OF PERFORMANCE

- 6.1 Use and risk shall be transferred upon departure of the delivery ex works and/or ex warehouse of the Purchaser, and irrespective of the pricing agreed for the delivery (e.g. carriage paid, CIF, etc.). This shall also apply in the event that supply is performed as part of an installation or where transport is performed or organized and directed by the Vendor.
- 6.2 All deliveries shall be made freight forward and sent by parcel post. The following shall apply in the event that supply is performed by the Vendor: €19.00 shall be charged for a delivery in Austria below a goods net value of €500.00. All deliveries in excess of these goods values shall be free of charge. The cost of transit shipments shall be invoiced to the Purchaser at an additional unit cost of €20.00.
- 6.3 For services, the place of performance shall be the location where the service is provided. Risk for a service or an agreed partial service shall be transferred to the Purchaser upon the performance thereof.
- 6.4 Notice of apparent defects in the delivered good are only permissible if the defects are noted in the consignment note; the same applies to transport damage. Notification must be made immediately in writing. Hidden defects must be reported to us immediately (at the latest within 5 working days) after discovery. Complaints cannot be asserted later.
- 6.5 The unloading and carriage of the goods into the building is the responsibility of the Customer. A surcharge shall be charged for particular requests such as express shipment, notification of dispatch or particular delivery times.
- 6.6 Except where otherwise agreed, the packaging shall be charged at cost.
- 6.7 Returns: Only inventory items (see note about product tables in the price list) in new condition with unopened, undamaged original packaging may be returned upon prior agreement. Items that are purchased or produced specifically to customer requirements cannot be returned. A sales receipt must be provided for processing. The following handling fees will be charged: 20% of the product net amount, with a minimum of € 25.00, as compensation for our work, as well as postage or freight costs if the delivery was made carriage paid.

### 7. PAYMENT

- 7.1 For initial deliveries and provided that no other payment terms have been agreed, the deliveries shall be performed solely against pre-payment and/or cash on delivery. For other individual agreements, please refer to:
  - > Your dealer discount agreement
  - > Your current valid offer
- 7.2 For partial invoicing, the corresponding partial payments shall become due upon receipt of the respective invoice. This shall also apply to clearing amounts which arise from subsequent deliveries or other agreements beyond the original contractual amount, irrespective of the payment terms agreed for the main delivery.
- 7.3 Payments shall be made without any discount by the Vendor in the agreed currency. Any acceptance of a check or bill of exchange shall always be on account of payment. All associated interest and expenses (e.g., collection and discount charges) shall be borne by the Purchaser.
- 7.4 The Purchaser shall not be entitled to withhold or deduct payments due to warranty claims or other counterclaims.
- 7.5 A payment shall be deemed to have been made on the date on which it becomes available to the Vendor.
- 7.6 Where the Purchaser defaults on an agreed payment or other service under this or any other transaction, the Vendor may, without prejudicing any other rights:
  - a) postpone the fulfillment of their own obligations until such time as payment or other performance has been completed, and claim a reasonable extension to the delivery period,
  - b) settle all open claims arising from this or other transactions and charge default interest on such amounts as of their respective due dates in the amount of 1.25% per month including VAT, in so far that the Vendor does not prove any additional costs. In any case, the Vendor shall be entitled to charge preliminary litigation costs, in particular including dunning expenses and legal costs.
- 7.7 Allocated discounts or bonuses shall become due upon the timely performance of full payment.
- 7.8 The Vendor shall retain ownership to all goods supplied by them until full payment of the invoiced amounts including interest and costs. In order to secure their purchase price claim, the Purchaser hereby assigns to the Vendor their claim from a resale of the reserved goods, even when these have been processed, transformed or mixed. The Purchaser shall be empowered to dispose of the goods subject to reservation of title for further sale with deferral of the purchase price only under the condition that they notify the subsequent purchaser of the assignment of security or note the assignment in their ledger. Upon request, the Purchaser shall make known to the Vendor the assigned claim as well as the debtor thereof, make available all information and documents required for the collection of the debt, and notify the third-party debtor. In the event of seizure or other claims, the Purchaser is required to refer to the right of ownership of the Vendor, and notify the latter without delay.

## 8. WARRANTY AND LIABILITY FOR DEFECTS

- 8.1 The Vendor is, in compliance with the agreed payment terms and in accordance with the following provisions, obliged to remedy every defect affecting functionality which exists at the time of transfer and which is due to a defect in the design, the materials or their implementation. No warranty claims can be derived from information in catalogs, brochures, advertisements and written or oral statements which are not included in the contract.
- 8.2 The warranty period shall be 24 months, provided that no specific warranty periods have been agreed for individual delivery items. This shall also apply to goods and services which are fixedly associated with a building or land. The warranty period shall start at the time upon which risk is transferred in accordance with Item 6.
- 8.3 Any warranty claim shall require the Purchaser to have notified in writing the defects within 14 days, and the notification to have reached the Vendor. The Purchaser is required to prove the existence of the defect within a reasonable period of time, in particular by making their documents and/or data available to the Vendor. In the event of a defect covered by the warranty in accordance with 8.1, the Vendor, at their own choice, shall repair the defective goods and/or the defective components at the place of performance, or have this sent for repair, or propose a reasonable reduction in price.
- 8.4 All expenses arising in connection with the remedying of the defect, such as installation and disassembly, transport, disposal, travel and travel time) shall be borne by the Purchaser. The auxiliaries, lifting equipment, scaffolding and minor materials, etc. necessary for warranty tasks on the Purchaser's premises shall be provided free of charge. Replaced parts shall become the property of the Vendor.
- 8.5 For claimed defects that are not covered by warranty, 20% of the product net amount, with a minimum of €25.00, will be charged for all expenses incurred (e.g. transport, packaging, inspection expenses, etc.).
- 8.6 Where an item is manufactured by the Vendor on the basis of design information, drawings, models or other specifications provided by the Purchaser, the liability of the Vendor shall only extend to their correct execution.
- 8.7 The warranty shall not cover defects which arise from assembly and installation which are not performed by the Vendor, insufficient tooling, non-compliance with the installation requirements and usage conditions, overloading of the parts beyond the limits stipulated by the Vendor, negligent or incorrect handling and use of inappropriate operating materials; this shall also apply to defects which are attributable to materials provided by the Purchaser. The Vendor shall also not be liable for damages which can be attributed to third parties, atmospheric discharges, overvoltage and chemical impacts. The warranty does not cover the replacement of components which are subject to natural wear and tear. The Vendor provides no warranty when selling used goods.
- 8.8 The warranty shall be immediately voided in case that, without the written approval of the Vendor, the Purchaser themselves or a third party not expressly authorized by the Vendor makes changes or repairs to the supplied items.
- 8.9 Claims in accordance with § 933b ABGB shall in any event lapse upon expiry of the period stipulated in 8.2.
- 8.10 Provisions 8.1 to 8.8 shall also apply by analogy to any defects arising on other legal grounds.
- 8.11 Dimensions, weights, and assurances of characteristics are provided as accurately as possible, but are non-binding, however, and do not constitute a definitive assurance of characteristics. The user of these products must, under their own responsibility, determine their suitability for their expected use, or receive such assurance from ETHERMA. We reserve the right to make changes to materials and processes without notification to customers.

## 9. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE CONTRACT

- 9.1 A precondition for the withdrawal of the Purchaser from the contract is, insofar as no specific arrangement has been made, a delivery delay which is attributable to the gross negligence of the Vendor or the unremedied expiry of a set appropriate period of grace. Withdrawal shall be confirmed by means of a registered letter.
- 9.2 Irrespective of their other rights, the Vendor shall be entitled to withdraw from the contract
  - a) if the performance of the delivery and/or the start or further performance of the service is impossible or further delayed despite the granting of a reasonable grace period for reasons attributable to the Purchaser,
  - b) if any doubt arises regarding the Purchaser's ability to pay and the latter either fails, upon request by the Vendor, to make advance payment or to provide adequate security prior to delivery, or
  - c) if the extension of the delivery period exceeds more than half of the original agreed delivery period due to circumstances listed in 5.4, but comprises at least 6 months.
- 9.3 The withdrawal may also be explained on the above grounds for a due part of the delivery or service.
- 9.4 If the assets of a party to the contract are involved in insolvency proceedings or a request to start insolvency proceedings is refused due to insufficient assets, the other party to the contract shall be entitled to withdraw from the contract without setting a grace period.
- 9.5 Without prejudicing claims for damages by the Vendor including pre-litigation costs, services or partial services already provided shall be invoiced and paid for in accordance with the contract in the event of withdrawal. This shall also apply where the supply or service has not yet been accepted by the Purchaser, as well as to preliminary work provided

by the Vendor. The Vendor shall also be entitled to demand the return of items already supplied.

- 9.6 No other consequences of the withdrawal shall be entertained.
- 9.7 The admissibility of claims for *laesio enormis*, error and frustration of the basis of the contract by the Purchaser shall not be entertained.

## 10. DISPOSAL OF WASTE ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES

- 10.1 The Purchaser of electrical and electronic devices for commercial purposes, who is domiciled in Austria, shall undertake the obligation to fund the collection and processing of the electrical and electronic devices for the purposes of the Waste Electrical Devices Ordinance in case that they themselves are the user of the electrical and electronic device. Where the Purchaser is not the final user, they shall be required to transfer this obligation fully through mutual agreement to their purchaser, and provide documentation thereof to the Vendor.
- 10.2 The Purchaser, who is domiciled in Austria, shall ensure that the Vendor is provided with all information in order that the Vendor is in a position to fulfill their obligations as manufacturer/importer, specifically in accordance with §§ 11 and 24 of the Waste Electrical Device Ordinance and the Waste Management Act.
- 10.3 The Purchaser, who is domiciled in Austria, shall be liable to the Vendor for all damage and other financial losses which the Vendor incurs due to the missing or faulty performance of their financial obligation as well as other obligations in accordance with Item 10 by the Purchaser. The Purchaser shall bear the burden of proof for the performance of these obligations.

## 11. LIABILITY OF THE VENDOR

- 11.1 The Vendor shall only be liable for damages beyond the scope of application of product liability law insofar that their intent or gross negligence is proven in accordance with the statutory requirements. Liability for minor negligence, damages for consequential loss, purely pecuniary damages, lost earnings, non-achieved savings, losses of interest and damages from claims by third parties against the Purchaser are excluded.
- 11.2 Non-compliance with the conditions for installation, commissioning and use (e.g. contained in operating instructions) or official permit conditions shall void any claim for compensation.
- 11.3 If contractual penalties are agreed, claims which go beyond the respective title shall not be entertained.
- 11.4 For all damages without gross negligence or intent, our maximum liability for an order amount of up to €250,000 is €12,500; for an order amount exceeding €250,000, a maximum of 5% of the order amount but limited to €250,000.

## 12. INDUSTRIAL PROPERTY RIGHTS AND COPYRIGHT

- 12.1 Where an item is manufactured by the Vendor on the basis of design information, drawings, models or other specifications provided by the Purchaser, the Purchaser shall indemnify and hold them blameless against any infringement of property rights.
- 12.2 Design documents, such as plans, sketches and other technical documentation as well as patterns, catalogs, brochures, drawings, etc. shall remain the property of the Vendor and are subject to the relevant statutory provisions governing copying, imitation, competition, etc. Item 2.2 also applies to implementation documents. These may not be copied or made available to third parties without written approval.

## 13. GENERAL

In the event that an individual provision of the contract or of these conditions should be infeasible, this shall not affect the effectiveness of the remaining provisions. The infeasible provision shall be substituted with a valid replacement which comes as close as possible to the original intent.

## 14. JURISDICTION AND APPLICABLE LAW

The competent court at the head office of the Vendor shall have sole jurisdiction over decisions relating to all disputes arising from the contract – including those relating to its existence or non-existence. The contract shall be subject to Austrian law, excluding referral rules. The use of the United Nations UNCITRAL Convention On Contracts For The International Sale Of Goods is not permitted.

**No responsibility is taken for the correctness of this information. Changes, errors and printing errors reserved.**

Photographs: ETHERMA, Fotolia.de, Adobe Stock

## GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS GERMANY

### 1. APPLICABILITY

- 1.1 These general terms and conditions shall apply to legal transactions between companies, namely to the delivery of goods and, by analogy, also to the provision of services. With regard to software, the terms and conditions of the software issued by the German Association for the Electrical and Electronics Industries shall primarily apply; with regard to installations, the installation terms and conditions of the German Power Current and Light Current Engineering Industry and/or of the German Electrical and Electronics Industry for Electrical Equipment used in Medicine (the latest versions are available here: [www.zvei.org](http://www.zvei.org)).
- 1.2 Deviations from the terms and conditions set forth in 1.1 shall only be effective when made known in writing by the Vendor.

### 2. PROPOSAL

- 2.1 The Vendor's offers shall be deemed to be non-binding.
- 2.2 Offer and project documents may not be copied or made available to third parties without the approval of the Vendor. Their return may be requested at any time, and shall be returned to the Vendor immediately if the order is placed elsewhere.

### 3. CONTRACT FORMATION

- 3.1 The contract shall be deemed to have been concluded if, upon receipt of the order, the Vendor sends a written order confirmation or a delivery.
- 3.2 The information contained in catalogs, brochures and the like as well as other written or oral statements shall only be relevant insofar as the order confirmation expressly refers to them.
- 3.3 Subsequent amendments and additions to the contract shall require written confirmation to become valid.

### 4. PRICES

- 4.1 The prices are ex works or ex warehouse of the Vendor excluding VAT, packaging, loading, disassembly, acceptance of returned goods and proper recycling and disposal of waste of electrical and electronic devices for commercial purposes in accordance with the Waste Electrical Devices Ordinance. In the event that charges, taxes or other dues are levied in connection with the supply, these shall be borne by the Purchaser. Where supply including delivery is agreed upon, this shall be invoiced separately together with any transportation insurance required by the Purchaser, but shall not include unloading and handling. Packaging shall only be retrieved where expressly agreed upon.
- 4.2 In the event of an order which deviates from the overall offer, the Vendor reserves the right to amend the price correspondingly.
- 4.3 The prices are based on costs at the time of the first price offer. In the event that there is any increase in costs by the time that supply is made, the Vendor shall be entitled to amend the price accordingly.
- 4.4 For repair orders, the services deemed to be expedient by the Vendor shall be provided, and invoiced on the basis of the expenses incurred. This shall also apply to services and additional services, the expediency of which only becomes apparent during the performance of the order, without requiring any particular notification to the Purchaser.
- 4.5 The cost of preparing repair offers or for expert valuations shall be indicated to the Purchaser in the invoice.
- 4.6 The cost of delivering items not included in the 2022 product catalog or non-stock items shall be billed to the Purchaser at a cost of € 20.00.

### 5. DELIVERY

- 5.1 The delivery period shall start on the latest of the dates given below:
  - a) Date of order confirmation
  - b) The date of completion of all technical, commercial and other conditions attributable to the Purchaser;
  - c) The date on which the Vendor receives a due payment or security deposit before delivery of the goods.
- 5.2 Regulatory and other permits required for the construction of facilities by third parties shall be obtained by the Purchaser. Where such approvals are not obtained in time, the delivery period shall be extended accordingly.
- 5.3 The Vendor shall be entitled to perform and invoice for partial or preliminary deliveries. Where supply on demand is agreed upon, the goods shall be deemed to have been demanded at the latest one year following issue of the order.
- 5.4 In the event of the occurrence of circumstances which are unforeseeable or beyond the control of the Parties, such as for example all instances of force majeure, which hinder compliance with the agreed delivery period, this shall in any case be extended for the duration of these circumstances; this shall in particular include armed conflict, official interventions and prohibitions, transport and customs delays, transport damage, power and raw material shortages, labour disputes as well as default by any major, difficult to replace sub-contractor. These aforementioned circumstances shall also entitle an extension to the delivery period when they occur at a supplier.

### 6. TRANSFER OF RISK AND PLACE OF PERFORMANCE

- 6.1 Use and risk shall be transferred upon departure of the delivery ex works and/or ex warehouse of the Purchaser, and irrespective of the pricing agreed for the delivery (e.g. carriage paid, CIF, etc.). This shall also apply in the event that supply is performed as part of an installation or where transport is performed or organized and directed by the Vendor.
- 6.2 All deliveries shall be made freight forward and sent by parcel post. The following shall apply in the event that supply is performed by the Vendor: €12.50 shall be charged for a delivery in Germany below a goods net value of €200.00 (excluding islands, price on request) All deliveries in excess of these goods values shall be free of charge. The cost of transit shipments shall be invoiced to the Purchaser at an additional unit cost of €20.00.
- 6.3 For services, the place of performance shall be the location where the service is provided. Risk for a service or an agreed partial service shall be transferred to the Purchaser upon the performance thereof.
- 6.4 Notice of apparent defects in the delivered good are only permissible if the defects are noted in the consignment note; the same applies to transport damage. Notification must be made immediately in writing, in accordance with section 377 of the German commercial code (HGB). Hidden defects must be reported to us immediately (at the latest within 5 working days) after discovery, in accordance with section 377 of the German commercial code (HGB). Complaints cannot be asserted later.
- 6.5 The unloading and carriage of the goods into the building is the responsibility of the Customer. A surcharge shall be charged for particular requests such as express shipment, notification of dispatch or particular delivery times.
- 6.6 Except where otherwise agreed, the packaging shall be charged at cost.
- 6.7 Returns: Only inventory items (see note about product tables in the price list) in new condition with unopened, undamaged original packaging may be returned upon prior agreement. Items that are purchased or produced specifically to customer requirements cannot be returned. A sales receipt must be provided for processing. The following handling fees will be charged: 20% of the product net amount but at least €25.00, as well as postage and/or freight costs if the delivery was made carriage paid.

### 7. PAYMENT

- 7.1 For initial deliveries and provided that no other payment terms have been agreed, the deliveries shall be performed solely against pre-payment and/or cash on delivery. For other individual agreements, please refer to:
  - > Your dealer discount agreement
  - > Your current valid offer
- 7.2 For partial invoicing, the corresponding partial payments shall become due upon receipt of the respective invoice. This shall also apply to clearing amounts which arise from subsequent deliveries or other agreements beyond the original contractual amount, irrespective of the payment terms agreed for the main delivery.
- 7.3 Payments shall be made without any discount by the Vendor in the agreed currency. Any acceptance of a check or bill of exchange shall always be on account of payment. All associated interest and expenses (e.g., collection and discount charges) shall be borne by the Purchaser.
- 7.4 The Purchaser shall not be entitled to withhold or deduct payments due to warranty claims or other counterclaims.
- 7.5 A payment shall be deemed to have been made on the date on which it becomes available to the Vendor.
- 7.6 Where the Purchaser defaults on an agreed payment or other service under this or any other transaction, the Vendor may, without prejudicing any other rights:
  - a) postpone the fulfillment of their own obligations until such time as payment or other performance has been completed, and claim a reasonable extension to the delivery period,
  - b) settle all open claims arising from this or other transactions and charge default interest on such amounts as of their respective due dates in the amount of 1.25% per month including VAT, in so far that the Vendor does not prove any additional costs. In any case, the Vendor shall be entitled to charge preliminary litigation costs, in particular including dunning expenses and legal costs.
- 7.7 Allocated discounts or bonuses shall become due upon the timely performance of full payment.
- 7.8 The Vendor shall retain ownership to all goods supplied by them until full payment of the invoiced amounts including interest and costs. In order to secure their purchase price claim, the Purchaser hereby assigns to the Vendor their claim from a resale of the reserved goods, even when these have been processed, transformed or mixed. The Purchaser shall be empowered to dispose of the goods subject to reservation of title for further sale with deferral of the purchase price only under the condition that they notify the subsequent purchaser of the assignment of security or notes the assignment in their ledger. Upon request the Purchaser shall make known to the Vendor the assigned claim as well as the debtor thereof, make available all information and documents required for the collection of the debt, and notify the third-party debtor. In the event of seizure or other claims, the Purchaser is required to refer to the right of ownership of the Vendor, and notify the latter without delay.

**8. WARRANTY AND LIABILITY FOR DEFECTS**

- 8.1 The Vendor is, in compliance with the agreed payment terms and in accordance with the following provisions, obliged to remedy every defect affecting functionality which exists at the time of transfer and which is due to a defect in the design, the materials or their implementation. No warranty claims can be derived from information in catalogs, brochures, advertisements and written or oral statements which are not included in the contract.
- 8.2 The warranty period shall be 12 months, provided that no specific warranty periods have been agreed for individual delivery items. This shall also apply to goods and services which are fixedly associated with a building or land. The warranty period shall start at the time upon which risk is transferred in accordance with Item 6.
- 8.3 Any warranty claim shall require the Purchaser to have notified in writing the defects within 14 days, and the notification to have reached the Vendor. The Purchaser is required to prove the existence of the defect within a reasonable period of time, in particular by making their documents and/or data available to the Vendor. In the event of a defect covered by the warranty in accordance with 8.1, the Vendor, at their own choice, shall repair the defective goods and/or the defective components at the place of performance, or have this sent for repair, or propose a reasonable reduction in price.
- 8.4 All expenses arising in connection with the remedying of the defect, such as installation and disassembly, transport, disposal, travel and travel time) shall be borne by the Purchaser. The auxiliaries, lifting equipment, scaffolding and minor materials, etc necessary for warranty tasks on the Purchaser's premises shall be provided free of charge. Replaced parts shall become the property of the Vendor.
- 8.5 For claimed defects that are not covered by warranty, 20% of the product net amount, with a minimum of €25.00, will be charged for all expenses incurred (e.g. transport, packaging, inspection expenses, etc.).
- 8.6 Where an item is manufactured by the Vendor on the basis of design information, drawings, models or other specifications provided by the Purchaser, the liability of the Vendor shall only extend to their correct execution.
- 8.7 The warranty shall not cover defects which arise from assembly and installation which are not performed by the Vendor, insufficient tooling, non-compliance with the installation requirements and usage conditions, overloading of the parts beyond the limits stipulated by the Vendor, negligent or incorrect handling and use of inappropriate operating materials; this shall also apply to defects which are attributable to materials provided by the Purchaser. The Vendor shall also not be liable for damages which can be attributed to third parties, atmospheric discharges, overvoltage and chemical impacts. The warranty does not cover the replacement of components which are subject to natural wear and tear. The Vendor provides no warranty when selling used goods.
- 8.8 The warranty shall be immediately voided in case that, without the written approval of the Vendor, the Purchaser themselves or a third party not expressly authorized by the Vendor makes changes or repairs to the supplied items.
- 8.9 Provisions 8.1 to 8.8 shall also apply mutatis mutandis to any responsibility for defects on other legal grounds.
- 8.10 Dimensions, weights and assurances of characteristics shall be provided as precisely as possible, but are not however binding and do not constitute a definitive assurance of characteristics. The user of these products must, under their own responsibility, determine their suitability for their expected use, or receive such assurance from ETHERMA. We reserve the right to make changes to materials and processes without notification to customers.

**9. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE CONTRACT**

- 9.1 A precondition for the withdrawal of the Purchaser from the contract is that insofar as no specific arrangement has been made, a delivery delay which is attributable to the gross negligence of the Vendor or the unremedied expiry of a set appropriate period of grace. Withdrawal shall be confirmed by means of a registered letter.
- 9.2 Irrespective of their other right, the Vendor shall be entitled to withdraw from the contract
- a) if the performance of the delivery and/or the start or further performance of the delivery is impossible or further delayed despite the granting of a reasonable grace period for reasons attributable to the Purchaser,
  - b) if any doubt arises regarding the Purchaser's ability to pay and the latter either fails, upon request by the Vendor, to make advance payment or to provide adequate security prior to delivery, or
  - c) if the extension of the delivery period exceeds more than half of the original agreed delivery period due to circumstances listed in 5.4, but comprises at least 6 months.
- 9.3 The withdrawal may also be explained on the above grounds for a due part of the delivery or service.
- 9.4 If the assets of a party to the contract are involved in insolvency proceedings or a request to start insolvency proceedings is refused due to insufficient assets, the other party to the contract shall be entitled to withdraw from the contract without setting a grace period.
- 9.5 Without prejudicing claims for damages by the Vendor including litigation costs, services or partial services already provided shall be invoiced and paid for in accordance with the contract in the event of withdrawal. This shall also apply where the supply or service has not yet been accepted by the Purchaser, as well as to preliminary work provided by the Vendor. The Vendor shall also be entitled to demand the return of items already supplied.
- 9.6 No other consequences of the withdrawal shall be entertained.
- 9.7 The admissibility of claims for laesio enormis, error and frustration of the basis of the contract by the Purchaser shall not be entertained.

**10. DISPOSAL OF WASTE ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES**

- 10.1 The Purchaser of electrical and electronic devices for commercial purposes, who is domiciled in Germany, shall undertake the obligation to fund the sampling and processing of the electrical and electronic devices for the purposes of the Waste Electrical Devices Ordinance in case that they themselves are the user of the electrical/electronic device. Where the Purchaser is not the final user, they shall be required to transfer this obligation fully through mutual agreement to their purchaser, and provide documentation thereof to the Vendor.
- 10.2 The Purchaser, who is domiciled in Germany, shall ensure that the Vendor is provided with all information in order that the Vendor is in a position to fulfill their obligations as manufacturer/importer, specifically in accordance with §§ 11 and 24 of the Waste Electrical Device Ordinance and the Waste Management Act.
- 10.3 The Purchaser, who is domiciled in Germany, shall be liable to the Vendor for all damage and other financial losses which the Vendor incurs due to the missing or faulty performance of their financial obligation as well as other obligations in accordance with Item 10 by the Purchaser. The Purchaser shall bear the burden of proof for the performance of these obligations.

**11. LIABILITY OF THE VENDOR**

- 11.1 The Vendor shall only be liable for damages beyond the scope of application of product liability law insofar that their intent or gross negligence is proven in accordance with the statutory requirements. Liability for minor negligence, damages for consequential loss, purely pecuniary damages, lost earnings, non-achieved savings, losses of interest and damages from claims by third parties against the Purchaser are excluded.
- 11.2 Non-compliance with the conditions for installation, commissioning and use (e.g. contained in operating instructions) or official permit conditions shall void any claim for compensation.
- 11.3 If contractual penalties are agreed, claims which go beyond the respective title shall not be entertained.
- 11.4 For all damages without gross negligence or intent, our maximum liability for an order amount of up to €250,000 is €12,500; for an order amount exceeding €250,000, a maximum of 5% of the order amount but limited to €250,000.

**12. INDUSTRIAL PROPERTY RIGHTS AND COPYRIGHT**

- 12.1 Where an item is manufactured by the Vendor on the basis of design information, drawings, models or other specifications provided by the Purchaser, the Purchaser shall indemnify and hold them blameless against any infringement of property rights.
- 12.2 Design documents, such as plans, sketches and other technical documentation as well as patterns, catalogs, brochures, drawings, etc. shall remain the property of the Vendor and are also subject to the relevant statutory provisions governing copying, imitation, competition, etc. in 2.2. These may not be copied or made available to third parties without written approval.

**13. GENERAL**

In the event that an individual provision of the contract or of these conditions should be infeasible, this shall not affect the effectiveness of the remaining provisions. The infeasible provision shall be substituted with a valid replacement which comes as close as possible to the original intent.

**14. JURISDICTION AND APPLICABLE LAW:**

The competent court at the head office of the Vendor shall have sole jurisdiction over decisions relating to all disputes arising from the contract – including those relating to its existence or non-existence. The contract shall be subject to Austrian law, excluding referral rules. The use of the United Nations UNCITRAL Convention On Contracts For The International Sale Of Goods is not permitted.

**No responsibility is taken for the correctness of this information. Changes, errors and printing errors reserved.**

Photographs: ETHERMA, Fotolia.de, Adobe Stock



**SALES AUSTRIA**

**ETHERMA Elektrowärme GmbH**

Landesstraße 16  
A-5302 Henndorf

Tel.: +43 (0) 6214 | 76 77  
Fax: +43 (0) 6214 | 76 66

E-mail: office@etherma.com

VAT ID No.: ATU64965559

Company registration number:  
325326x

Regional court Salzburg

**SALES GERMANY**

**ETHERMA Deutschland GmbH**

Bahnhofstraße 40  
D-48599 Gronau

Tel.: +49 (0) 2562 | 81 97 0 - 0

TECHNOLOGY HOTLINE GERMANY:

Tel.: +49 (0) 2562 | 81 97 0 - 20

Mail: office.de@etherma.com

VAT ID No.: DE194168106

Coesfeld Commercial Register: HRB 5753

**SALES BENELUX**

**ETHERMA Benelux BV**

Robijnstraat 6  
NL-7554 TB Hengelo

Tel.: +31 (0) 88 889 | 88 00

Mail: info@etherma.nl

VAT no.: NL-006.908.779.B.01

Chamber of Commerce: 6044571

**SERVICE**

If you have a service request following the purchase of an ETHERMA product, the ETHERMA Customer Service will be able to assist you quickly and reliably. To initiate the RMA process, contact us by email at:

**Austria:** service.at@etherma.com

**Germany:** service.de@etherma.com

**PRODUCT GROUP OVERVIEW**

PRODUCT GROUP NEW 2021	DESIGNATION PRODUCT GROUP NEW 2021	PRODUCT GROUP OLD	DESIGNATION PRODUCT GROUP OLD
A1	Accessories for direct heating units	6	Heating devices
A2	Accessories for power management	7	Control devices
A3	Accessories for heat conductors	8	Accessories
A4	Accessories for heating mats	8	Accessories
A5	Accessories for heating tapes	8	Accessories
A6	Accessories for hot water	NEW	-
A7	Accessories for infrared heating systems	18	Designer heating devices
A8	Accessories for infrared heaters	25	Infrared heater
A9	Accessories for industry	9	Industrial heating devices
C1	Heating cable - thin-bed	3	Underfloor heating in thin layering
C2	Heating cable - screed	1	Heating mats
C3	Heating cable - open space	10	No Freeze - open space heating
C4	Plug-in heating cables	5	No Freeze - pipe
D1	Direct heating units	6	Heating devices
D2	Bathroom radiators	18 + 6	Designer heating devices space heater
D3	Under-pew heating	24	Church bench heating
D4	Industry	9	Industrial heating devices
D5	Wall oil panels	NEW	-
D6	Convector storage heating	NEW	-
E1	Thermostats	7	Control devices
E2	Control systems	7	Control devices
E3	Power monitoring, home automation	17	Power management
E4	Distributor	7	Control devices
I1	Basic infrared heating system	18	Designer heating devices
I2	Premium infrared heating system	18	Designer heating devices
M1	Thin-bed heating mats	3	Underfloor heating in thin layering
M2	Heating mats sets	3	Underfloor heating in thin layering
M3	Heating mats - screed installation	1	Heating mats
M4	Netted heating mat for installation	2 + 21	Netted heating mat for installation
M5	Heating mats - frost protection	10	No Freeze - open space heating
M6	Mirror heating	NEW	-
M7	Customized	21	No Freeze - Customized solutions
R1	Basic infrared heater	25	Infrared heater
R2	Premium infrared heater	25	Infrared heater
R3	Industrial infrared heater	25	Infrared heater
T1	Self-regulating heating strips	5	No Freeze - tube
T2	Constant heating strips	5	No Freeze - tube
T3	Plug-in heating tapes	5	No Freeze - tube
W1	Continuous-flow water heater	NEW	-
W2	Small storage heater unpressurized	NEW	-
W3	Small storage heater pressure-resistant	NEW	-
W4	Boiler	NEW	-
W5	Domestic hot water heat pump	NEW	-



PEFC zertifiziert  
Dieses Produkt stammt aus nachhaltig bewirtschafteten Wäldern und kontrollierten Quellen  
www.pefc.at



## **ePLANNER 2.0** ONLINE HEATING PLANNER

Make an underfloor heating & infrared heating plan fast and easy.



**ETHERMA**  
**Elektrowärme GmbH**  
Landesstraße 16  
A-5302 Henndorf

Tel.: +43 (0) 6214 | 76 77  
Fax: +43 (0) 6214 | 76 66  
Web: [www.etherma.com](http://www.etherma.com)  
Mail: [office@etherma.com](mailto:office@etherma.com)

**ARC THERMAL**  
**UK Distributor**

Buckinghamshire, HP5 3QW  
T +44 (0) 1923 889481  
[sales@arc-ers.co.uk](mailto:sales@arc-ers.co.uk)  
[arcthermalproducts.co.uk](http://arcthermalproducts.co.uk)

**ETHERMA<sup>°</sup>**  
INGENIOUS HEATING